

Copyright is owned by the Author of the thesis. Permission is given for a copy to be downloaded by an individual for the purpose of research and private study only. The thesis may not be reproduced elsewhere without the permission of the Author.

# Te Tapu o Muriwai

*Kia tū Whakatōhea au i ahau!*

He tuhingaroa whakapae nā Te Wheki Porter  
hei whakatutuki i ngā tikanga o  
Te Tohu Paerua o Te Mātauranga Māori i te Reo Māori  
I raro i te marumaru tāwharau o ‘Te Whare Wānanga-ō-Awanuiārangi’  
ki Whakatane, otirā i roto i te rohe o Mataatua, ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau’  
i Aotearoa nei.

*Ko Mākeo te maunga*

*Ko Waiāua te awa*

*Ko Tūtāmure te tangata*

*Ko Tūtāmure te Tipuna whare*

*Ko Hine-i-Kauia te whare kai*

*Ko Tāneroa te whare mate*

*Ko Nukutere te Kohanga Reo*

*Ko Tama-i-Waho te kaitiaki*

*Ko Te Rangimatanui te urupā*

*Ko Ūpokohapa te haki*

*Ko Omarumutu te marae*

*Ko Ngāti Rua te hapū*

*Ko Te Whakatōhea te iwi*

*Ko Nukutere, ko Horouta, ko Takitimu, ko Te Rangimātoru,*

*ko Tainui, ko Te Arawa me Mataatua ngā waka*

# Ūpokotaka

<i>Whakapapa</i> _____	<i>iv</i>
<i>Ariaritanga</i> _____	<i>vii</i>
<i>He whakawhētaitanga</i> _____	<i>viii</i>
<i>Whakataki</i> _____	<i>xiii</i>
<i>He kupu whakamārama</i> _____	<i>xviii</i>
<b><i>Wāhanga Tuatahi: He kupu whakataki</i></b> _____	<b><i>1</i></b>
<i>Te Tapu o Muriwai</i> _____	<i>2</i>
<i>Te pātai rangahau</i> _____	<i>3</i>
<i>Ngā whāinga o te rangahau</i> _____	<i>4</i>
<i>Te whakarārangi o te tuhingaroa whakapae</i> _____	<i>8</i>
<b><i>Wāhanga Tuarua: Tuhi anga whakamuri</i></b> _____	<b><i>9</i></b>
<i>Ko Mataatua te waka</i> _____	<i>9</i>
<i>Tū ake Whakatōhea</i> _____	<i>13</i>
<i>Rāhui</i> _____	<i>16</i>
<b><i>Wāhanga Tuatoru: Āhuatanga mahi</i></b> _____	<b><i>24</i></b>
<i>Ngā tūāhua huarahi</i> _____	<i>24</i>
<i>Tuhi anga whakamuri</i> _____	<i>24</i>
<i>Ngā kaiwhakautu uiui rangahau</i> _____	<i>24</i>
<i>Ngā pūwetewete a te Kairangahau</i> _____	<i>26</i>
<i>Ngā whakahaere me te tātaritanga</i> _____	<i>27</i>
<b><i>Wāhanga Tuawhā: He kitenga kaiui</i></b> _____	<b><i>28</i></b>
<i>Te reo huna</i> _____	<i>29</i>
<i>Ngā wāhi tapu</i> _____	<i>36</i>
<i>Ngā rauemi o te taiao</i> _____	<i>41</i>
<i>Ngā āhuatanga e whakakaha ana i te ira o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea</i> _____	<i>45</i>

<b><i>Wāhanga Tuarima: He pūwetewete</i></b> .....	<b>54</b>
<b><i>Wāhanga Tuaono: Whitiwhiti kōrerorero</i></b> .....	<b>74</b>
<i>He kai mā te hinengaro</i> .....	79
<i>Titiro whāiti, whaia te pae tata</i> .....	85
<i>Whaia te pae tawhiti</i> .....	86
<b><i>Wāhanga Tuawhiti: Whakatau otinga</i></b> .....	<b>88</b>
<b><i>Tāpiritanga</i></b> .....	<b>90</b>
<i>Tāpiritanga Tuatahi: He whārangi mōhio mā a te kaiwhakautu uiui</i> .....	91
<i>Tāpiritanga Tuarua: Te whakaae - tuhi mā a te kaiuiui</i> .....	93
<i>Tāpiritanga Tuatoru: Ko ngā pātai uiui</i> .....	94
<b><i>Rārangi pukapuka</i></b> .....	<b>95</b>

## **Whakapapa**

<i>Muriwai</i>	<i>Toroa</i>
<i>Repanga</i>	<i>Wairaka = Maiurenui</i>
<i>Ruamatarārangi</i>	<i>Tamateakitehuatahi</i>
<i>Ruamatanui</i>	<i>Uemua</i>
<i>Ruamataiti</i>	<i>Tekatoatawhaki</i>
<i>Ruaputake</i>	<i>Rangihingaatu</i>
<i>Ruamataōrau</i>	<i>Tukungakiuta</i>
<i>Ruakāweka</i>	<i>Tukungakitai</i>
<i>Ruatākena</i>	<i>Tukungakiteata</i>
<i>Ruakapua</i>	<i>Marupōhatu</i>
<i>Paparua</i>	<i>Rutunga</i>
<i>Hikumāewa</i>	<i>Maruwāhia</i>
<i>Rangipūraho</i>	<i>Whakarauika</i>
<i>Te Whātupe</i>	<i>Tuariki</i>
<i>Teurukotia = Kuratakahia<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>Mōhunu</i>
<i>Hikatukuwaru</i>	<i>Tūkawa</i>
<i>Tekohutapu</i>	<i>Hārata = Te Tawhiro</i>
<i>Te Hotohai</i>	<i>Waiapu Te Tawhiro = Makoha</i>
<i>Rāhia</i>	<i>Te Oke Waiapu = Keita Patihana</i>
<i>Te Tawhiro = Hārata</i>	<i>Mātiria Waiapu = Patariki Porter</i>
<i>Waiapu Te Tawhiro = Makoha</i>	<i>Te Wheki Porter<sup>2</sup></i>
<i>Te Oke Waiapu = Keita Patihana</i>	
<i>Matiria Waiapu = Patariki Porter</i>	
<i>Te Wheki Porter</i>	

---

<sup>1</sup> *Nō Te Upokorehe*

<sup>2</sup> *Ko te whakapapa mai i a Waiapu Te Tawhiro tae noa ki a Te Wheki Porter, te Kairangahau nei, nā te mōhiotanga a Te Wheki Porter. Ko ngā moenga a tēnā, a tēnā i roto i te whakapapa nei, mai i te pukapuka tawhito o te whānau Waiapu (Waiapu, Waiapu, & Taka, 1895 approx.)*

<i>Tautūrangi</i>		
<i>Ngatorotāwhao</i>		
<i>Ngatoromango</i>		<i>Rangi</i>
<i>Ngatorotaitā</i>		<i>Matapūrepo</i>
<i>Ngatoropuehu</i>		<i>Temātaotao</i>
<i>Ngatorohaka</i>		<i>Uetonga</i>
<i>Ngatororere</i>		<i>Nohomaitepari</i>
<i>Hītewhatu</i>		<i>Rongomaitehāhāwai</i>
<i>Te Meremere</i>		<i>Waowaonunui</i>
<i>Te Whātui</i>		<i>Maruheipapa</i>
<i>Te Mātete</i>		<i>Marupapanui</i>
<i>Tūnamu = Rongomai<sup>3</sup></i>		<i>Te Kohunui</i>
<i>Hānenepounamu</i>		<i>Tairongo<sup>7</sup></i>
<i>Tūtamure = Hine-i-kauia<sup>4</sup></i>		<i>Aniwaho</i>
<i>Manutaurehe</i>		<i>Raumoa</i>
<i>Rongoteake</i>		<i>Kanawa<sup>8</sup></i>
<i>Urekākā</i>	<i>Te Rangimatanui<sup>5</sup></i>	<i>Terāhīkoia</i>
<i>Ruawharo</i>	<i>Tāpuikākahu<sup>6</sup></i>	<i>Tamauruahu</i>
<i>Upokohapa = Teaonehe - Teaokete</i>		<i>Tamatehā</i>
<i>Tehopukana</i>		<i>Mōhunu</i>
<i>Rangitōpetu</i>		<i>Hineari</i>
<i>Whakapātaua</i>		<i>Kuratakahia = Teurukotia<sup>9</sup></i>
<i>Kiritōia</i>		<i>Hikatukuwaru</i>
<i>Whataiwi</i>		<i>Tekohutapu</i>
<i>Mātahi</i>		<i>Te Hotohai</i>
<i>Te Oke</i>		<i>Rāhia</i>
<i>Te Tawhiro</i>		<i>Te Tawhiro</i>
<i>Waiapu Te Tawhiro</i>		<i>Waiapu Te Tawhiro</i>
<i>Te Oke Waiapu</i>		<i>Te Oke Waiapu</i>
<i>Matiria Waiapu</i>		<i>Mātiria Waiapu</i>
<i>Te Wheki Porter</i>		<i>Te Wheki Porter</i>

---

<sup>3</sup> *Nō Ngai Tai*

<sup>4</sup> *Te tamāhine ā Muriwai*

<sup>5</sup> *Te urupā i Omarumutu*

<sup>6</sup> *Kaihūika rongonui o Waiaua*

<sup>7</sup> *Koko ki Ohiwa*

<sup>8</sup> *Koko ki Ohiwa*

<sup>9</sup> *Nō Ngāti Rua*

*Hoturoa*

*Torerenuiārua = Manaakiao*

*Tainui*

*Tairoa*

*Taimanawapōhatu*

*Tai*

*Tuteāuru*

*Rongomaiteāuru*

*Rongomaiteāururangi*

*Kurawhero*

*Uenuku*

*Uenukunōnoke*

*Rongomaiwehea*

*Te Rorokū - Te Whaaki - Te Kohepare<sup>10</sup>*

*Ririwhenua*

*Hinehou*

*Tehōputu*

*Tetuana*

*Nuku = Teaohaere*

*Poua*

*Erupōnaho*

*Wakahou*

*Makoha = Waiapu Te Tawhiro*

*Te Oke Waiapu = Keita Patihana*

*Matiria Waiapu = Patariki Porter*

*Te Wheki Porter*

---

<sup>10</sup> I moe a Te Whaaki rāua ko Te Kohepare (ngā tuahine a Te Rorokū) ki a Apanuiringamutu, nō Te Whānau-ā-Apanui.



## *Ariaritanga*<sup>11</sup>

Tū mataara ana te ana toka o Muriwai ki Ōpīpīwhanaungakore, ki Ōhinemataroa. E aumihi ake ki tai ki Turuturu Roimata, ka whītiki te titiro ki Moutohorā, ki Rūrīma i te Korokoro o te Parata, i te hōhonutanga o te wheke nui, o te wheke roa, i pupuhia e te hau o raki, ka hora ngā parirau ki Whakaari, e pupū ake nei i tōna tohu, e tiotio ai te tītī, tekekō ana te kākā, paopao ana ngā ngaru pariparinui, hiko te uira, haruru te rangi, ngāoko te whenua, ika huirua, i tapu ai te wai, i tapu ai te tai, i te toromitanga o te rā, tae noa ki te aranga mai i te ata, e maumahara tonu nei tātou ki a rātou. Ka wani haere mai ki uta kia maruhia atu ki runga Omarumutu, ki te mātotorutanga o te tini e maru ana i te pā, kia hiwa rā ki tērā tuku, kia hiwa rā ki tēnei tuku, kia tū ake ai Te Whakatōhea, ko Tānewhirinaki, ko Te Koau, ko au, ko Tūtamure.

Arotahi ana te tuhingaroa whakapae nei i te pūtaketanga o te tauparapara, o Te Tapu o Muriwai. E kimihia ana, e rapuhia ana e te rangahau nei ngā kōrero o Te Tapu o Muriwai ki tō Te Whakatōhea titiro. Ka rukuhia tōna hōhonutanga, tōna whānuitanga ā kitenga huna o tōna reo, ōna wāhi tapu, ōna rauemi taiao me ngā āhuatanga whakakaha i te ira o Te Whakatōhea iwi. Whakatewhatewhatia ana ngā tūāhuatanga o te tauparapara. E whai ana tēnei rangahau i ēnei tūāhua huarahi e toru, anā, ko te tuhi anga whakamuri, ko ngā kohinga kōrero o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui me te pūwetewete ōku, te kairangahau.

Ko te rautaki nei e whakatakoto tēnei kaupapa rangahau, hei whakatutuki rawa i te tuhi nei, ōna whakanikoniko kōrero, kia tae wawata atu ki ngā whāinga o te rangahau nei. Mā ēnei tūāhuatanga katoa e whakakaha te ira me te mana motuhaketanga o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea, kia tū tāngata ake ai, kia tū rangatira ai Te Whakatōhea.

---

<sup>11</sup> *Mai i te waiata o Tamapahore (Mataatua).*

## *He whakawhētaitanga*

*Tiritiri te moana ki Te Tairāwhiti*

*Whakatō ki te urunga*

*Kārangaranga te muri*

*Ka tūtū ngā ngaru o te moana*

*Ko te ataata a te weriweri o Tūtāmure*

*Tēnā ngā waka kua rewa*

*Whakatau tuku iho ki raro*

*Nekeneke mai kia piri, kia tata*

*Tīhei Mauri Ora!*<sup>12</sup>

E mihi kau ana ki ōku pākeke, ki ngā koroua, kuia o te wā kāinga nā rātou au i akiaki, i poipoi, i whakaako, kia whai huruhuru te manu iti kōpara nei, kia pai ai te rere. Ahakoa he teitei rawa te momo o te Kahikatea, ka taea e te kaihiahia te āta eke atu, te piki ake mai o raro i te pūtaka ki te panekiretanga a ōna moemoeā. Heoi anō, mā te rere pīoioi ka pikipiki whakarunga haere te iti kōpara e kai ana i te mātauranga, ki ōna taumata. Anei rātou ōku rangatira nāna nei au i tiaki, i ārahi e whakarārangi ana mai nei; ko Te Riaki Amoamo rātou ko Bobette Pāpuni, ko Wiremu Maxwell me tana hoa rangatira a Mana, ko Dan Poihipi, ko Wallace Aramoana, ko Tracy Gilmer, ko Richard Jefferies, ko Te Kāhautu Maxwell, ko Apanui Mason otirā ki te whānau Pītara, arā, ko Peter Biddle rātou ko Raiha Biddle tae noa atu ki a Hetaraka Biddle, ki a koutou katoa i tauawhi mai i taku kaupapa tuhi nei, e kore e mutu te mihi. Ka tāpiri mihi atu anō ki ōku marae, ki Tōrere ki a Ngai Tai, ki Tuatini i te whanga o Tokomaru, ki ngā marae katoa o Te Whakatōhea, ki Te Ūpokorehe me ōna marae, ki Te Whānau-ā-Apanui me ōna marae hoki e pā mai ana ki te tauparapara nei. Nā ēnei tāngata, nā ēnei marae hoki te kākano o taku kaupapa rāhui nei i rūia ake, i whakatō ake, kia tipu ake ai kia puāwai, kia pūpū ake ki runga, otirā, ki roto i tōku hinegaro. I tipu mai taku kaupapa tuhi, mai i ngā kōrero tuku iho e pā ana ki te rāhui tapu o Muriwai, me kī, ‘mai i ngā kuri ā whārei ki Tihirau.’<sup>13</sup>

---

<sup>12</sup> *Te pātere o Tūtāmure, as recited by Te Riaki Amoamo*

<sup>13</sup> *Te rohe o Mataatua.*

Ki ōku mātua tīpuna, koutou mā, kua wheturangitia, koutou i waiho ake, i mahue iho mai i ō koutou nā pukapuka tawhito e pā ana ki ngā hītori, ngā waiata, ngā whakapapa, ngā kōrero tawhito o te whānau Waiapu. Waimaria mātou ngā rēanga o muri nei, i te mea, ko mātou ngā hua o ngā whiwhinga rauemi nā koutou, hei tuarā, hei tāhūhū kōrero tuhinga mō mātou ngā uri o muri nei, mehemea kāre ngā rauemi tāonga tuku iho, kua ngaro mātou, ngā rangatira mō āpōpō.

Anei ngā tāonga tuku iho i akona e au mai i ōku mātua tīpuna. Tuatahi rā, nā tōku tipuna koroua a Te Oke Waiapu me tōku matua kēkē a Te Wheki Waiapu i ako mai au ki ngā tikanga me ngā kawa o te ngahere, arā, o te whiriwhiri rākau pai me ōna rongoa, ki te hīkoi tika hei whakapara pai i taku huarahi ki ngā wāhi tapu me te mahi tiaki kararehe, otirā, te whakaako kuri whiuwhiu hipi, whakangau poaka, he aha noa.

I ahu mai tōku reo me tōna mita mai ēnei whaea kēkē ōku, a Audrey Teaohaere Waiapu rāua ko Manutangirua Puru. Nā tēnei tokorua te reo Māori i kōrero mai i te awatea i te pō, i te pō i te awatea. I a rāua te reo me ōna whakahikinga me te mea hoki, he ngāwari noa iho te hopu i ō rāua nā tohutohu, i runga i te māmā o te whakahuahua me ngā whakaritenga.

I taku kārangarua a Te Tawhiro Maxwell anō hoki ngā pūkenga katoa nei. He tohunga ia mō te tito waiata, mō te hanga rotarota, mō te hanga mahi ā-ringa, mō te akoako tamariki, otirā, he tangata i tū hei whakapāata mai i te ātamira ahakoa i hea. Ko ēnei pūkenga katoa ki ōku mahara, i a ia. Mai i ēnei mahi i a ia e whakatauirā mai ana i para i ngā mahi nei, i te hiahia au ki te whai i tēnei huarahi mōku. Tēnei au e mihi kau ana ki a ia. Me kī pēnei au, nāna te huarahi i para mō tā māua nā rēanga, otirā, mō tō mātou whānau hoki, hei kawea e mātou ki roto i ngā rā e heke nei.

E mihi nui rawa atu hoki ki tēnei kuia whaea kēkē ōku o Te Whakatōhea a Hinehou Campbell. I te wā i a ia, i tū tohu wiriwiri ōna matimati ki te wero mai ki a mātou ko taku rēanga, kia kōrero ai mātou i te reo Māori i ngā wā katoa. Ki ōna whakaaro, ki te kore mātou i te whai i tēnei huarahi, ka hinga ō mātou whānau, ō mātou hapū, otirā, te iwi. Ko ia hoki tētahi o ngā tino kaikaranga o Te Whakatōhea i te wā i a ia e pupuri ana i te mana me te mauri i runga i tō mātou marae i Omarumutu. Kua kite, kua āta whakarongo atu au i tōna reo piki, heke i ngā wā i a ia e karanga ana rite tonu ki ngā kuia o mua, nā ēnei mahi ōna, i heke rere mai ngā roimata. Inā rā te rangatiratanga te mana motuhaketanga o tēnei kuia.

Ko Tarakeha te maunga, ko Opepe te awa, ko Muriwai te tipuna whare, ko Tapairu te wharekai, ko Opape te marae, ko Ngāi Tamahaua te hapū, ko Te Whakatōhea te iwi, ko Nukutere me Mataatua ngā waka. Ka whakanuia e au i te tokorua nei mō a rāua nā tākoha ki ōku whiwhinga mōhio, arā, ko matua Matenga Biddle rāua ko Tuarangi Mokomoko. Moe mai, moe mai i te Ariki. Ko ngā maramara kōrero nā korua i tākoha tuku iho mai ki mātou kei ngā wāhi tapu o uta, i Toatoa<sup>14</sup>, i Takaputahi<sup>15</sup> ērā momo pito o te wā kāinga nei. Ōtirā ko ngā pitopito kōrero e karapoti ana i tō mātou whārua i te Rāhui, i Waiiua, otirā, i Omarumutu. Nā korua anō hoki i tohu, i whakaatu mai i ngā taunga ika, i ngā toka tapu e noho pūmau ake ana i Opape tae noa atu ki Te Rangi.<sup>16</sup>

Ko te tokorua tapu e whai ake nei, he tohunga, he kaiako i roto i ngā wānanga, he kaumātua mōhio o runga i ngā marae o Te Whānau-ā-Apanui, otirā, he taurira rāua tahi mō tātou te iwi Māori e pā ana ki tēnei mea te mātauranga me ōna āhuatanga. Ko te kai o ēnei rangatira he kōrero, arā, ko Wiremu Tāwhai rāua ko tana teina Te Ramaapakura. Nā te tokorua nei i whakatauirahia mai tēnei mea te whakaiti. Ehara ēnei tāngata i te tāngata whaiwhai haere i te mana. Tuku atu kē rāua te mana mā tētahi atu hei kawē, engari, ki te kore he tangata hei whakahaere kaupapa, ka toro rāua ki te whakaatu ngā pūkenga, ngā tohungatanga. Koinei au e mihi mīharo nei, e mihi whakamoemiti, whakawhetai hoki ki a rāua mō ngā rawa i whāngaihia kia riro mai ki tēnei rawakore.

E mihi kau ana anō ki aku rangatira, ki aku kaiako i Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi, arā, ki a Wiremu Tāwhai tonu, ki a Te Mākarini Temara, ki a Tākuta Patricia Johnston, ki a Monte Aranga, ki a Waratau Houia hoki, koutou katoa o tērā whare, engari, e kore e taea e au te whakarārangi i te katoa, koi wareware ētahi, heoi anō, ka mihi ki ngā kaimahi katoa o Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi, e kore rawa e mutu ngā mihi ki a koutou katoa.

Ka mihi ka tika rā ki te tūmuaki o Te Kura Auraki i Omarumutu a Faith Gebert me aku hoa kaimahi o taua kura. I reira i whai wāhi ai au ki te tito waiata me te akiaki i ngā tamariki rangatira mō āpōpō, ngā manu tioriori, ngā kaea o ngā mahi kapa haka o tērā kura. Mēnā, kāre au i timata mai i taku eke poutama i tēnei kura, ka ngaro atu kē au i te ara mātauranga nei.

---

<sup>14</sup> He whārua i uta i roto i te ngāhere kei waenganui i Tūranga me Ōpōtiki.

<sup>15</sup> He whārua i uta i roto i te ngāhere i te taha tonga o Torere.

<sup>16</sup> Ko Te Rangi te wāhi i uru mai te waka Nukutere.

Mai i Te Kura Auraki o Omarumutu i waimaria au ki te whiwhi tētahi tūranga mahi i tētahi Kura Kaupapa o Te Whakatōhea i Ahureinga, i raro i ngā parihau poipoi a Muriwai Jones me tana tamāhine a Kayreen Puketapu. Kaha tonu rāua tahi ki te ārahi, ki te tohu mai ki ahau kia pakari ai aku mahi akoako tamariki, nā rāua au i whakatoto kia whai huruhuru.

Kāre i roa, ka neke au hei kaiako mō Te Wānanga o Aotearoa. Ka mihi au ka tika ki ōku rangatira o tēnei whare wānanga i wātea mai au kia mahi ai aku mahi tuhinga nei. He nui ngā painga o taku mahi, arā, ko ētahi ko ngā mahi āta whakapuakanga i ngā marau, ko ngā mahi whakahaere i ngā hōtaka, ko ngā whakamātautau i ngā kauhau o ngā tauira me te tiaki hoki i ngā kārawarawa o ngā tuhinga, ēnei momo mahi e piki ana te mōhio o te tangata. He mihi nui hoki ki Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, he kaha tēnei whare wānanga ki te tuku rauemi hei tutuki pai i ngā whāinga. Koinei au ka mea nei, nā ngā wānanga au i poipoi, i tauawhi kia puta mai au i te kūare ki te ao mārama, ā tōna wā au ka eke mōhio mā te titiro whakarongo, ko ēnei ngā tohu a kui mā, koro mā.

Kāre he mutunga kōrero mō tēnei wāhanga ki tōku whānau mō a rātou awahi, tiaki, manaaki, mai i te tīmatanga ki te mutunga o taku tuhingaroa nei. Me mihi ka tika ki tōku hoa rangatira ki a Sandy Porter mō tōna ngākau māhaki me tōna wairua ngāwari, nana au i whakawātea kia mahi ai aku mahi. Ki aku mokopuna; ki a Anita rātou ko Nico Kārewa, Atutahi Hākopa, Maraea, Aries, Te Kani-a-Takirau, Mākoha, Nester, Lyric, rātou au i karapoti hei whakarewa tōku wairua i ngā rā whakatā. Ki aku tamariki; ko Shane Piripi rātou ko Wakaroa, ko Jodi, ko Candice me Chloe. Ka tino aroha ake ki a Jodi, nāna au i ārahi mai ki ngā mahi tika o te taumata paerua nei. Koia hoki te mahi hurihuri haere ki te rapu, ki te kimi, ki te tautoko aku ngā mahi rangahau, ki te ako hoki tēnei hinengaro koroheke ki ngā mahi hangarau o tauwiwi, o tēnei ao hurihuri. He pōwhiri tēnei ki ētahi atu a tōku whānau, ki ētahi o rātou e hiahia ana ki te whaiwhai haere i ēnei huarahi, i te mea, kua kite au i ngā hua ō roto, mēnā, ka kaha whai tātou i ēnei tāonga tuku iho, ka ūhia mai ngā āhuatanga ō rātou mā ki runga i a tātou. Ko te mea nui, kia kawē ai tātou i ngā tikanga ō rātou mā, hei whakaoho wairua mō te oranga tonutanga o ngā rangatahi o roto i ō tātou nā ake whānau me ō tātou hapū, iwi.

Kāti, e mihi whakamoemiti atu ana ki ngā kaitautoko katoa o taku kaupapa tuhingaroa whakapae nei. Nā koutou te kaupapa nei i whakanui, i whakarite, kia rere ai ki tōna tihi, ki tōna hōhonutanga, ki tōna whānuitanga, ā tae noa atu ki tōna mutunga, ki tōna tutukitanga. Koinei au e mihi kau ake ana ka tika, engari, kāre e taea e au te whakaraupapa ingoa, koi

mahue tētahi ingoa ki waho, nō te mea, he rangatira katoa koutou. Nā koutou taku tuhingaroa nei i whakarangatira ai.

Heoi anō, me huri au ki tētahi o ngā waiata o Te Whakatōhea, nā aku whanaunga nā Te Tawhiro Maxwell, nā whaea Te Oke Huriwaka me Mereaira Hata hoki te waiata nei i tito, hei whakawhirinaki atu ki taku kaupapa rāhui, hei poutokomanawa mō taku tātūhū tuhinga e pā ana ki ngā manenetanga, ki ngā ngarotanga o te tangata ki te motu, otirā, ki te ao hei whai oranga mō rātou:

*E kore au e ngaro*

*e kore au e whakamā*

*he kaha nei ahau ki te kimi ki te rapu ko wai au?*

*manene ki te motu*

*manene ki te ao*

*aha pēhea rā*

*e kore wareware*

*ki taku ūkaipō*

*he uri nō Te Whakatōhea*

He hōnore, he kōroria, he maungarongo ki runga i te whenua, he whakaaro pai ki ngā tāngata katoa, he takutaku, kia tau ai ngā manaakitanga o te mea ngaro ki runga i a tātou, e eke kaha ana ki te tihi o ngā Kahikatea.

## *Whakataki*

E mātotoru ana ngā tāngata i awhina te kukunetanga mai a tōku ao kia puāwai. I whānau mai au i te tau kotahi mano iwa rau rima tekau mā waru, i te rā e toru tekau o Here-turi-kōkā i roto i te hohipera tawhito i Ōpōtiki. Ko Matiria Edna Waiapu tōku māmā, nō Omarumutu. I mārena ia i tōku pāpa a Patariki Valentine Strathnairn Porter, tūturu nō te whanga o Tokomaru. Kotahi noa iho tōku tau, i mate noa atu tōku pāpa. Inā, ka wehe tō mātou whānau tētahi ki tēnā o te whānau, tētahi ki tēnā o te whānau. Kāre i roa, ka mārena anō tōku māmā, ka wehe anō hoki te whānau, ki tēnā o ngā mātua whāngai, ki tēnā o ngā mātua whāngai.

I tonu mai tōku koroua a Te Oke Waiapu<sup>17</sup> mōku, hei hoa mōna. I whakaae atu tōku māmā kia haere au ki te noho i tōna taha, i te mea, ko au tētahi o ngā nohinohi. He whare tawhito tāna i te whārua o Te Rāhui<sup>18</sup>, kāre he hiko, kāre he aha. He ahi noa iho, hei whakamahana, hei whakarama, hei tunu hoki i ngā kai. Ahakoa he rawakore te āhua a tō māua whare, kāre au i whakaaro mō tērā, mō tērā mea, i te mea, kāre au i te mōhio mēnā he ao anō i waho o tō mātou whārua. Ahakoa i tipu mātou i roto i te pōhara, i pakeke mātou i runga i te mōhio, ahakoa he iti te aha, he pounamu. Kāre mātou i te hiahia ki tētahi paku aha. I taua wā i pōhēhē mātou i te pōhara mātou, engari, he hōiho tōku, he kuri tāku, he tuanui, otirā, he papa tākaro nui, inā kē te whānuitanga a ō mātou nā whenua. Tae pakeke au, ka mōhio, ehara mātou i te pōhara. He tino koi kē tō mātou koroua ki te pupuri tonu i ō mātou nā whenua. Ko tēnei te take kāre au i te tino tautoko i ngā kaupapa raupatu e pā ana ki ngā kerēme whenua o Te Whakatōhea ki a te Kāwanatanga, nō te mea, nō mātou tonu ō mātou whenua e pupuri ana.

He mīharo mōku, kia hoki atu ai ōku whakaaro ki te wā i ahau e nohinohi ana i te taha a tōku koroua. I te mea, he nui ōna ākoranga e heke mai ana ki ahau. Ahakoa he iti te wā i a māua, ko āna tohutohu i puāwai pai ki roto i tōku ao. Ko tētahi tohu tino nui ki ahau nei, ko taku ngākau nui ki te whenua me ōna hua e puta ana. I whakatū tō mātou koroua i tētahi taiapa tapawhā hei whakawāhangatia i tētahi whenua hua rākau, hei aukati i a mātou nā hōiho, hei tiaki pai ngā hua rākau pītiti, āporo, paramu me ērā atu hua rākau kia maoa ai. Heoi anō, ka mutu a koroua ka kī, “Kaua e peke taiapa, he tapu taua wāhi rā!” Tino pono ana mātou ki ōna kōrero, he tapu te wāhi rā. Ka pahure te wā roa, kātahi ka tae mai ngā ipu, ngā pātara pītiti ki runga i tā mātou tēpu kai. Kātahi tō mātou tuakana, ka pātai atu ki a koroua, “E koro, i kī mai

<sup>17</sup> Ko tōna ingoa kārangaranga ki a mātou āna mokopuna, ko Nanny Jock.

<sup>18</sup> He whārua kei muri i te marae o Omarumutu, kei te taha rāwhiti o Ōpōtiki.

koe, he tapu ērā mea rā?” Ka hoki kōrero mai a Koro, “Ae rā, kei te tika, engari, kua hīkina te tapu.” Kātahi mātou ka mōhio e hika, he nanakia tō te koroua nei. I whakarāhuihia e ia taua wāhi rā, kia kore ai mātou e kato hua rākau ki mua mai o te wā e tika ana. Kāore i te tapu, engari, he mahi kē hei ārai i ngā tamariki horo kai, ngā tamariki pōhara e kore anga whakamua, me he rā āpōpō.

E whitu ōku tau, ka mate tōku māmā me tōku koroua hoki i roto i te tau kotahi. Inā au ka mokemoke anō. Ka pouri te ngākau i runga i te pākia o te mamae o te pani ki runga i tō mātou whānau, anō ra, ki runga i ahau anō nei i tipu huatahi i te taha a tōku koroua. Ki ahau nei, ko te mutunga a tōku ao tēnei wāhanga, engari, me ka hinga tētēkura, ka ara mai anō he tētēkura. Inā hoki, i te tangihanga i tono mai tētahi a tōku matua kēkē a Frank Te Wheki Waiapu, kia noho koia, hei matua whāngai mōku. Engari i tono hoki tētahi ōku whaea kēkē a Teaohaere Mākarini,<sup>19</sup> i tohetohe rāua tahi, heoi, nā whaea i toa. Ahakoa tērā, ko taku harikoa ki te mōhio kua whāngai hoki ia i taku tuahine a Hineturaha TeRangipai, hei hoa tākaro mōku. Heoi anō, ahakoa kāre au i te pīrangi i te takinoho i raro i te marumaru o taku whaea weriweri nei, i waimaria au ki te rongu atu ki tōna reo rangatira e paopao ana i ngā pakitara o tā mātou whare, ahakoa he tonotono noa iho te reo, ko tērā te reo o taua wā.

He momo wahine tēnei mai i te ao kōhatu. I rere ana tōna reo Māori i te awatea i te pō, i te pō i te awatea. I ahu mai tōku reo me ōna tikanga mai i tēnei whaea me tana teina hoki, a Manutangirua Puru.<sup>20</sup> Koia tētahi a o mātou whaea kēkē i noho atu i te whanga o Waihau, ko tōna ingoa kārangaranga ki a mātou ko Manumanu, he parahutihuti te haere a tōna reo. I ētahi wā, i haramai tēnei whaea hei whakatau i tō mātou whare, hei whakawhiti kōrero i te taha a tōna tuakana. Tino mīharo ana au ki te taki nohopuku ki te titiro whakarongo ki ēnei pīkaokao<sup>21</sup> e kekoeko ana. Inā ko au tērā, e areare ōku taringa e kapo mai ana i te mita o te reo e rere ana i roto i te whare. Ahakoa kāre i whakamahia e au i tōku reo i taua wā, i te mōhiohia, kētia e au, ā tōnā wā ka haere mai te wā tika kia puta ake. E āhua toru tau taku noho i te taha o tēnā whaea, engari, kātahi rangatahi haere, ka tohetohe māua tahi, ka tukituki i ngā whakaaro. Kāre i roa, ka puta au mā te matapihi, ka hūnuku tōtika ki Rotorua ki te taha a tōku matua kēkē a Te Wheki Waiapu.

I te menemene au, nā te mea, he matua hūmarie a matua Te Wheki, he tangata wahangū hoki. Ka whanga ia ōna whakaaro ki te wā e tika ana i mua i te whakaputa kōrero, i manakohia ana

---

<sup>19</sup> Ko tōna ingoa whānau, ko Audrey Teaohaere Waiapu.

<sup>20</sup> Ko tōna ingoa whānau, ko Manutangirua Waiapu.

<sup>21</sup> He kupu nō Ngāti Pōrou mō te heihei.



au kia riro mai ki ahau ōna tohungatanga. Ko tōna ingoa e rite ana ki tāku, arā, ko Frank Te Wheki. Ko tana tohu tuatahi ki ahau “Me hoki koe ki tō whaea, kia kore ia e āwangawanga ana, kua ahu pēhea koe”. Heoi anō, i tū mārō au ki te whakatahuri ōna whakaaro me ōku whakaaro mōku anō, nāku i whakarite, ko tēnei kē te wāhi e tika ana mōku. I aua wā, i haere atu au ki te kura tuarua i Rotorua, ki te whakararu ai i ngā kaiako. Ko te pai o taku kāinga noho, i reira anō tōku matua kēkē hei ārahi mai i ahau ki ngā huarahi tika. Mei kore ia i roto i tōku ao, kua taka noa atu tēnei haututū ki te taha o te huarahi. Heoi anō, kāre i roa, ka mate tōku whaea kēkē a Teaohaere. I te tangihanga, i pā mamae te pouri a ōku whakaaro i runga i ōku mōhio i wehe riri māua tahi, nāna hoki kē au i poipoi i akoako, i tiaki i te wā i ahau e pani ana. Inā, ka whakapākia e te mamae ki tōku ngākau mōna.

Nā ēnei matenga o te whānau au i whakaohooho ōku whakaaro kia whakatikatika aku huarahi, kia anga whakamua. Me pēhea rā te neke whakamua, me ka mōhio hoki he ao matemate tēnei, kua noho tokoiti rātou mā hei rauemi. Kāre i roa, ka riro mā mātou ko taku rēanga, hei kawē i te kakau o te hoe whakahaere kaupapa mō te whānau. Nā wai rā, ka tika hoki ōku whakaaro, kāre i roa, ka mate tōku matua, a Frank Te Wheki Waiapu. I taua wā, ko ia te toenga o tana rēanga e pā ana ki tō mātou whānau.

Kāti, i takoto te āhuetanga nei ki ngā aroaro o te whānau, me pēhea? Ki te kore hoki tētahi tangata o roto i te whānau hei kawē i ngā tūranga mahi o rātou, i te ahatia kētia e te whānau? Ki tā te whānau titiro i taua wā, kua kore tētahi tangata o roto hei whakatauirā ake ki ngā whakatipuranga o te whānau, me ahu pēnei tātou. Mai i kōna, ka tīmata au ki te whaiwhai haere i nga tapuwae a ōku mātua tīpuna. Mā ēnei whiringa whakaaro e riro mai ki ahau te mana whakahaere mō taku whānau, nō te mea, ko au anake o te whānau e noho mai ana i te wā kainga nei.

E rua tekau ngā tau, i noho au i Tāmaki-Makaurau, ka tūtaki au i taku hoa rangatira i reira. Tokotoru a māua nā tamāhine. Ahakoa te pai hoki o ngā tāone nunui, kāre kē he wāhi i tua atu i te wā kāinga, hei whakatipu tamariki, hei whakangahau i te wairua, hei whakatā i te tinana, hei whakawhirinaki ki ngā whanaunga, hei whakangungu i te reo rangatira i runga i te marae. Ahakoa tohetohe tōku hoa rangatira, kia noho tonu ai māua ki roto i tōna ao tauwiwi, ka pūmau tonu te whatumanawa o te ngākau ki te hono anō ki tēnei moka, ki tōku wāhi pito<sup>22</sup>. Nā aku akiaki tonu i whakaae mai taku hoa rangatira, ‘Ae, me hoki tāua ki te Rāhui.’ Koira

---

<sup>22</sup> *Kei tō mātou wāhanga whenua kei te whārua o te Rāhui, tētahi puketapu, kei reira ō mātou pito e tanu mai ana.*

tonu te tīmatatanga o taku rangatiratanga, i tōku mana motuhake, i tōku māoritanga, kia whakahoki mai anō ōku whakaaro māori.

Koinei te take i tono atu au ki Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi, kia whiwhi ai taku Tohu Paetahi, kia noho pai ai te akoako tamariki. I reira i te wānanga, i tūtaki anō au i tētahi o ngā kaiako, ko tōna ingoa ko Te Makarini Temara. I roto i te kāuta tēnei tangata e kai ana. I kī atu au ki a ia, “He aha ōu mahi i kōnei e hoa?” I mea mai ki ahau “Ko au tētahi kaimahi tahitahi i te papa o tēnei whare wānanga.” Heoi anō, tae noa atu ki te wā o te pōhiri mō ngā tauira hou o taua tau hou, ka kite au i te tangata nei e pupuri ana i te mauri o te paetapu. I reira au ka rongu te hūmāriētanga o tēnei tangata o Ruatāhuna. Nāna hoki au i akiaki kia tahuri atu tōku ingoa tauwi a Frank ki a Te Wheki. I ngā tau e haere ana au ki te kura, kāre au i rata ki tōku ingoa Te Wheki. I te pōhēhē kē ōku whakaaro i aua wā, ko Frank tonu tētahi o ngā ingoa ōrite ki tētahi kaiwhetu kiriata. Heoi anō, nā Te Makarini ēnei whakaaro i tahuri ake kia noho tūturu au. Nā ēnei tūmeketanga ōku, i whakaaro kē au ko tēnei te huarahi tika hei whaiwhaitanga mōku. I whakapau kaha ai au ki te haere ki ōku marae ki te noho, hei kanohi kitea, nā te mea, ki te kore, ka ngaro ngā āhuatanga ō rātou mā, koi mate, pērā i te moa.

I tīmata taku hīkoinga mai i Omarumutu i te pūtake a tōku maunga a Mākeo, i ngā tahataha matamoe a tōku awa a Waiaua. I reira te tīmatatanga o te whakatōtanga kia ruia ake te kākano ki roto i ahau kia maranga ake ki runga, kia ohooho au hei whakatau ki ōku marae hei kanohi kitea mā tōku ake whānau. I roto i aku rapurapu haere ko wai au, i ako au i ngā tauparapara me ngā pātere o te wā kāinga me kī, i raro i ngā parirau tauawhi o tētahi matua kēkē hūmāriē o te wā kāinga, ko Te Riaki Amoamo tōna ingoa. Ko ia tō mātou pou minita, pou hītori, pou kōrero, pou whakapapa hoki kei tō mātou marae i roto i a Te Whakatōhea. Nāna mātou ko taku rēanga i poipoi, i akoako ki ngā tikanga ki ngā kawa hoki kei tō mātou marae. Ko taku waimaria, i reira au i te marae i Omarumutu i te mutunga o ngā kuia, koroua morehu o te ao kōhatu. I kite au ētahi ō rātou nā tikanga. Kua āhua rerekē i nāianeī. Kua tahuri mai te ao me ōna tikanga, engari ka taea e au te whakaaro i runga i aku kitenga, ko tēhea ngā mea tika ki ngā mea kāre i te tika.

Kāti, he kapingā kōrero māku, ka mihi tika atu au ki ngā tāngata katoa i whāngai mai i ō rātou nā mātauranga, hei poutokomanawa, hei waewae huruhuru mō te tāhuhu o ngā kōrero tuhi nei. Kei whea mai rā he kōrero hei utu i ngā tākohatanga o tēnā, o tēnā, o tēnā. Ma wai? Mā mātou ngā uri o muri nei. Me kī pēnei aku kōrero mutunga, ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, engari he toa takitini. Nā, ka whakamoemiti atu ki te mātotoru, ki te kukunetanga o tēnei

tuhinga mai i te pūtaketanga ki te panekiretanga o Makeo. Ki te titiro whakamuri, ka anga whakamua ki te ao māori me ōna pai. Mā te māori, mō te māori. Kāre i kō atu, kāre i kō mai. Nō reira, tīhei mauri ora.

## *He kupu whakamārama*

Ko tēnei wāhanga hei whakamārama atu i ngā tikanga o te whakatakotoranga o ngā kupu i roto i te tuhinga roa whakapae nei.

I whakaaro ake ki ngā kupu, ki ngā whakataukī rerekē, ki ētahi o ngā iwi ki waho o Te Whakatōhea, inā, i tāpiri whakamārama ki ngā rekereke o aua whārangi, kia whakamārama ai te kaipānui ki taua kupu, ki taua whakataukī hoki.

Ko te wāhanga tuawhā, he wāhanga whakanui i ngā kōrero o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui. I ētahi wā, mēnā kāre koe i te tino mārama ki ngā kōrero, ka kite koe kei roto i ngā aukatinga he kōrero whakamārama tonu hei tohutohu. Kei roto i tēnei wāhanga tonu, ko te mahi tāpiri mai he nama (i.e. kaiwhakautu uiui tuatahi) ki te mutunga o ngā rārangi whakautu uiui, ka tohutohu, nāna tonu i kōrero.

*Wāhanga Tuatahi: He kupu whakataki*

*Ka tākina te kawa*

*Ko te kawa nui*

*Ko te kawa roa<sup>23</sup>*

Ko te kaupapa matua o tēnei tuhingaroa whakapae nei, ko Te Tapu o Muriwai. He tauparapara tēnei nā Muriwai, tētahi o ngā tipuna kuia o Te Whakatōhea, otirā, o te waka Mataatua.

Nāna tonu nei te tauparapara i hanga i te toromitanga o āna tama, arā, a Tānewhirinaki me Te Koau. E pā ana ki ōna hōhonutanga ki ngā tikanga onamata, arā, nā te toromi, nā te mate i whakatūria e Muriwai tōna rāhui, hei whakatapu i tētahi wāhanga taiao, hei aukati i te kuhuna mai o te tangata ki roto.

He iti noa iho ngā mōhiotanga o ngā iwi e pā ana ki Te Tapu o Muriwai, nā te mea, ko te nuinga o ngā kōrero o neherā, he kōrero tuku iho. He iti rawa ngā kōrero tuhi e pā ana ki te tauparapara nei, arā, ko Te Tapu o Muriwai. Engari, kei roto i ētahi o ngā tuhinga, ko ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te waka o Mataatua me te iwi o Te Whakatōhea hoki. E aro ana tēnei tuhinga ki ngā tirohanga ki tā Te Whakatōhea titiro e hāngai ana ki te kaupapa nei.

Ānei te tauparapara, arā, ko Te Tapu o Muriwai:

---

<sup>23</sup> Whakatoko ngā tikanga, ngā kawa.

## *Te Tapu o Muriwai*

*Maruhia atu i runga o Tirohanga, te tohu Whakaari  
Whakarere atu te whaiwhaiā te mate tonu atu  
whakaihu mau tohorā tāpapa ana Te Rae o Kōhi  
te mate te whakamā e patu  
ana Waimuri tōu ringa te waka  
hiko te uira, haruru te rangi, ngāoko te whenua, ika huirua  
tapu te wai, tapu te tai, ki te rā tō  
te awa ā te Atua eke Arawa  
whakaheke matamoe Waipiko hurihia  
Rūrīma tūtū tara nō mua iho koe  
rukūhia te hāpuka, te wheke, tapu te moana  
tōia Tohope  
ngā matatū timu te koko, takahia te pipi Tahe  
aku Potiki Pākihikura ki uta, kura ki tai  
kapakapa ana te Hukitewai, pāra takoto te one, kōpu e oho kai kirikiri tuatua  
Waiaua te kai ā te karoro koa kōeaea ē  
tapu te paru tītiko ē  
Nukutere, Te Rangi, Awaawakino  
Ngā Tainui, ngā Tairoa, kōpua pātiki huki te pakake  
mirohia atu ngā wai o Waiomahau, hīa te mure Tokaroa kei waho kei uta Parinui tātahi  
whatawhata pāraharaha ika iti Ohinemōtu  
aukati Pāhau, pou tū ana te ure, tapu te awa ō Hēkōpara  
tō tōia atu, tō tōia mai, mai i ngā kuri ā Whārei ki Tihirau ē ī  
te tapu ō Muriwai ē*

Ko te tino whāinga o tēnei mahi rangahau, ko te titiro ki ngā kaupapa e whā, e whai ake nei, e ai ki a Te Whakatōhea. He aha te reo huna? He aha ngā wāhi tapu? He aha ngā rauemi o te taiao? He aha ngā āhuatanga e whakakaha ana i te ira o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea, kia kitea atu, te hōhonutanga me te whānuitanga o tēnei tauparapara? Ko tētahi o ngā take o te mahi rangahau nei, kia puta noa ki te ao, te tauparapara nei me ngā mātauranga o ngā mātua tīpuna o neherā. Kāre anō kia tuhia ēnei kōrero, kei te noho kākano tonu ēnei mōhio, kei tēnā tangata, kei tēnā tangata.

Nā runga i te mōhio, nō Te Whakatōhea tonu te kairangahau, nō Te Whakatōhea tonu tōna tūranga whānau, mā ēnei tūāhuatanga e whakaae ake, me āna noho i raro i ngā parirau tauawhi o ngā kaumātua o Te Whakatōhea, heoi, me mahia mai e au tēnei tuhingarua whakapae, hei oranga tonutanga mā te iwi, mā ngā tikanga o te iwi, e whakahirahira i te rangahau o ngā mātua tīpuna.

Ko te whakapae, mā tōku iwi Te Whakatōhea, e arohaehae ko wai au, e whai wāhi ana nei ki te hora ngā mātauranga o te tuhi nei ki ngā huna reo o te mana, o te tapu, o te rāhui, o te tauparapara nei, hei tākoha atu ki te mōhio kia piki.

### ***Te pātai rangahau***

Ko te pūtake pātai o te rangahau ko tēnei:

He aha ngā mōhioatanga o Te Tapu o Muriwai e ai ki ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea?

Mai i te pūtaketanga o te rangahau nei ka puta ko ngā paku pātai e ahu mai ana i te pātai matua, anā, ka peka atu ki ēnei:

- He aha te reo huna o roto i te tauparapara o Te Tapu o Muriwai?
- Kei hea ngā wāhi tapu o roto i te rohe nei ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau’?
- He aha ngā rauemi o te taiao o roto i Te Tapu o Muriwai e pā ana ki a Te Whakatōhea?
- He aha ngā āhuatanga o Te Tapu o Muriwai e whakakaha ana i te ira o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea?

### *Ngā whāinga o te rangahau*

Ko te pūtaketanga o te tuhingaroa nei, ko ngā take e arotahi hōhonu rawa, whānui rawa atu ki te titiro i Te Tapu o Muriwai me ōna wetewetenga e pā ana ki te reo huna, ki ngā wāhi tapu, ki ngā rauemi o te taiao me ngā āhuatanga e whakakaha ana i te ira o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea.

Ko te arotahi tuatahi o tēnei kaupapa rangahau, ko te reo huna, arā, te whāinga, kia kukume ake i ngā kaupapa o roto, kia kitea atu me he reo huna, e huna ana i ngā pūtake o ngā kōrero, tērā pea, kei roto i ngā whakataukī, i ngā kupu tawhito, i ngā tohutohu, i ngā whakamārama me ērā atu āhuatanga o te reo. He mana tō te reo, he mauri tō te reo, he tūrangawaewae, he reo rangatira, he reo tūturu, he reo taketake o Aotearoa nei, he tāonga hoki te reo. Mā te reo e whakaputa i ngā whakataukī, me kī. Ānei tētahi taurira; ‘Mā te huruhuru te manu ka rere’ (Mead & Grove, 2001, p. 286). Ko tētahi a ōna whakamārama, ki te kore he reo, kāre he huruhuru tā te tangata, inā kāre te manu tangata kia rere.

Mā ēnei āhuatanga pēnei ka rere haere te reo me ōna tikanga i runga, i raro, i roto, i waho kia pai ai te hangatanga mai o te tangata e arotake ana ki ōna hōhonutanga. Mā te reo anō e mōhiotia e tātou ko wai a Muriwai. Ko te uara o tēnei rangahau ko te arotahi ki ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea i te tuatahi, i te mea, i heke mai ngā uri i te kāwai whakapapa o Muriwai, te tipuna kuia o Te Whakatōhea, o te waka Mataatua. Otirā, i runga i te mōhio i te whānuitanga o te rohe o Mataatua, me kī, ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau’, ka kite atu i te whānuitanga o ngā āhuatanga o te reo huna o roto. Ko te whāinga a te rangahau nei, ko te tākoha atu ki tētahi tāonga kōrero kei tēnā iwi, kei tēnā iwi. Heoi ano, te nuinga o te wā, ka noho mai tonu kia hāngai ki ngā tirohangatanga o Te Whakatōhea.

Ko te arotahi tuarua, ko ngā kōrero e pā ana ki ngā wāhi tapu o roto i te tauparapara, arā, ko Te Tapu o Muriwai e pā ana ki a Te Whakatōhea. Ko ngā wāhi i tau mai te tapu ki runga, i te mea, he kaupapa tō ngā wāhi nei, o ngā whawhai, o ngā pakanga, o ngā urupā, o ngā pā tawhito, o ngā wānanga, o ngā rāhuitanga, me ērā atu kaupapa. He mana tō Ranginui e tū iho nei ki tā te Māori tirohanga. He mana tō Papatuānuku e takoto pāharahara nei ki tā te Māori tirohanga. He mana hoki tō Tangaroa e hora nei e



ai ki te iwi Māori. Ko te take i uru mai ēnei tū āhuetanga o ngā wāhi tapu, o ngā rāhui me ētahi atu mahi o te tangata, kia whakaputa ai he whakaaro, kia whai mana, kia whai aroha tātou ki ngā tāngata i uru ēnei wāhi kia tapu. Ka tohu kei hea aua wāhi tapu, kia kore tātou e tūkinohia e takahia i te mauri o aua wāhi.

Mā ēnei tauira o Te Tapu o Muriwai e whakaohoho i ngā uri hei tiaki, kia tū ai ēnei wāhi mō ake tonu atu. Ki te kore hoki, ka mate pērā i te tangata. Ko te uara anō hoki o tēnei rangahau, ko te arotahi ki ngā wāhi tapu. Mā ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea e kimi, e rapu, e rangahautia ana, kia tohu ai ki a tauiwī whānui e haere whakatau mai ana, me whakanui, hei maumaharatanga ki ēnei wāhi, kia pai ai te kuhu mai ki roto i te rohe o Te Whakatōhea, otirā, te rohe o Mataatua.

Ko te arotahi tuatoru o tēnei kaupapa rangahau, ko ngā rauemi o te taiao mai i te tauparapara o Te Tapu o Muriwai. Ki a Ranginui rāua ko Papatuānuku, ki te waitai o Tangaroa tae noa atu ki ngā hau o Tāwhirimātea. Ko te whāinga, kia puta mai ai ngā kōrero rangahau e pā ana ki ngā taputapu o te taiao, arā, ko ngā rauemi ēnā. Ko ngā mea pērā i ngā kahiwi tapu, ngā maunga tapu, ngā toka tapu, ngā puke tapu, ngā ana tapu, ngā puia tapu, ngā repo tapu, ngā wairere tapu, ngā awa tapu, ngā manga tapu, ngā ngutuawa, ērā mea katoa. Ko ngā hua o ngā rauemi nei, ko ngā momo kai, ko ngā manu, ko ngā kararehe, ko ngā rau me ngā hua rākau hei rongoa, ko ngā hua whenua, me ngā ngāngara o te wāonui o Tāne. Tae atu anō rā ki te moana, ki a Tangaroa mātaimai, ko ngā karengo, ko ngā ika nui me ngā ika iti, ko ngā manu tītī hoki, ērā mea he taonga, he taputapu, he rauemi mā tātou, nā tātou.

Ko tēnei kōrero e whakahāpono ana ki te hononga o te ira tangata ki ngā Ātua, pērā i a Rongomātane rātou ko Tāwhirimātea, ko Rūaumoko. I puta te pēpēhā mai i te taiao, mai i ngā maunga, otirā, ngā awa. Mā ēnei āhuetanga e mōhio ana te tangata, i ahu mai ia i hea. Engari ko te uara o tēnei rangahau ko te arotahi ki ngā rauemi o te taiao me ōna taputapu. Ko te mahi whakamārama hoki ki ngā mea o roto hei kaupapa kōrero mō ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea hei whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, hei whakawhitiwhiti kōrero e pā ana ki ngā rauemi nei. Ko te whāinga, kia pā tū ā waewae, ā iwi hoki te marea ki ngā wāhi nei, hei tirohanga titiro, me pēhea rawa, te tiaki pai i te taiao, kia ora ai te iwi o Te Whakatōhea, heoi anō, ōna hua, hei kai mā ngā rangatira mō āpōpō.

Ko te arotahi tuawhā o tēnei kaupapa rangahau, ko ngā āhuetanga e kohikohi ana, e puta mai ana, mai i te tauparapara, Te Tapu o Muriwai, hei tautoko, hei whirinaki, hei whakakaha ai te ira o Te Whakatōhea. Ko te whāinga pū o tēnei wāhanga, ko te mahi arotahi tōtika ki ngā tāpiritanga i ahu mai i te tauparapara nei, arā, ki te mana o te reo, te mana o te whenua, te mana e pā ana ki te moana, te mana motuhaketanga o te tangata, o ngā tūranga whānau, o ngā hapu, o te iwi, ēnei taonga e whakanikoniko, e whakapīata ana te ira, te momo, e hāpai ana te whakakaha i te iwi o Te Whakatōhea. Mā ēnei kaupapa kōrero e pā ana ki ngā mana nei o neherā, e whakamanamana ake, e whakakaha ana anō i te tū, i te tūnga, i te tūranga, i te tūrangawaewae o ngā uri i heke mai i ngā kāwai o Te Whakatōhea. Anei he tauira kōrero, hei āpiti ki te au haere o ngā rārangi o runga nei, ‘Tū ake Whakatōhea’, he waiata tēnei. Mā ngā kupu o te waiata nei e whakatauirā mai, e whakaohoho te iwi, kia tāhuri ai, kia whakarongo ki te mana o te reo, ki te mana o te whenua, ki te mana o te moana e pōhiri mai nei. Ko te uara o tēnei rangahau, kia arotahi ki te oranga tonutanga o te iwi, kia kaha, kia māia, kia manawanui, kia mau, kia hāpai, kia manaaki, kia awhi te iwi, otirā, ngā iwi. Ko te whāinga, mā te kimi ka rapu, mā te rapu ka kite, mā te kite ka mōhio, mā te mōhio ka mārāma, mā te tohe e tau ai, e tutuki ai te kaupapa, kia tū ake ai Te Whakatōhea.

Ko te whāinga o tēnei wāhanga kapi kōrero, ko te kohikohinga o ngā kōrero kua tuhia, kia puta ai. Arā, ko ngā kōrero rangahau e pā ana ki te reo huna, ā, te reo rangatira o te iwi Māori, ki ngā wāhi tapu me ōna kōrero, ki ngā rauemi o te taiao me ōna taputapu me ngā āhuetanga e whakakaha ana i te iwi o Te Whakatōhea. Mā ēnei kohinga rangahau e tuia ki runga, e tuia ki raro, e tuia ki roto, e tuia ki waho, e tuia te herenga tangata ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārāma. Mā kōnei e taea e ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea ngā kaupapa e whā ki te whakatutuki. Tuatahi rā, me whakaaro ake ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea, arā, ngā uri ā Muriwai ki te kite atu ki ō rātou nā ake ira me ōna āhuetanga me te whakaohoho ake i te reo me ōna tikanga o Te Whakatōhea me tōna ake mita hei oranga tonutanga mā ngā rangatira mō āpōpō, mā ngā uri whakaheke.

Tuarua, kia maumahara ai ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea i ngā tāonga tuku iho, arā, ki ngā mahi tiaki i ngā wāhi tapu, hei tū whakamaui, kia tīna, kia kore ai e haramai a rāwaho e te hunga kūare ki te tūkinohia ēnei wāhi tapu, ā, kia tā tuhia ki runga i tētahi māhere ā-

iwi, hei mōhiotanga mā ngā tūranga tāngata, kei hea ēnei wāhi e tū ana, hei tāonga tuku iho mā ngā tamariki, mā ngā mokopuna.

Tuatoru, kia mahara tonu ai ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea, ki ngā wāhi e tū ana ngā rauemi o te taiao nei. Ko te take nui o ēnei maharatanga me ēnei mōhiotanga, kia mōhio ai te tangata ki ngā tohu o te whenua, o te moana, o te taiao, arā te taura, te hokinga mai o te tangata ki te wā kāinga, kia tū ki runga i ōna hiwi tapu, kia pūrea ai e ngā hau o Tāwhirimatea. Ko tōnā pēpēhā e whakaatu pēnei mai ana, ko Makeo tōna maunga e tū marumaruru ana, ko Waiaua tōna awa e pupuri ake ana i te kete kaikirikiri.<sup>24</sup> Mā te mahara ka mōhio, mā te mōhio ka whai huruhuru, mā te huruhuru ka rere, ka tu tau ana.

Tuawhā, kia āta arotake ai ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea ki ngā mātauranga, kei roto i tōna ake rohe, hei whakamanahia ngā kupu kōrero, hei unahi mā ngā tāpurupuru tāngata e hiahia ana i ēnei taonga tuku iho. Mā te katoa o ngā tāpiritanga, o ngā tāonga rangahau nei e tuku kiko, e tuku mana, e tuku mauri, e tuku mātauranga, e tuku kaha ana ki te kaupapa. Mā ngā uri, mō ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea i te tuatahi, engari mō ngā kaupapa tāpiri mai hoki, pērā i ngā kaupapa raupatu, i ngā kaupapa wānanga, kia piki te mōhio o te tangata, o ngā tūranga whānau, o ngā hapu, otirā, o te iwi. Hei kōrero mutunga ake, mā ngā arotahinga o ngā kaupapa tuawhā o te rangahau e whakawhāiti nei, e hora ana, i te whānuitanga o ngā tāpiritanga o roto i te tauparapara o Te Tapu o Muriwai.

Ko te whāinga, mā te karapotitanga o ēnei mea katoa, me te tāwharautanga o Ranginui hei whakaruruhau, me te taumata hoki o Papatūānuku hei tūrangawaewae mō ngā iwi kei waenganui e riro mai, e tuku iho mai i ngā whiwhinga o roto nei, mā te tangata, mā ngā mātua, mā ngā kohanga reo, mā ngā kura kaupapa, mā ngā rūmaki, mā ngā wharekura, mā ngā wānanga, mā ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea tonu e kawea. Mā ēnei tūāhuatanga katoa e whakakaha i te ira me te mana motuhaketanga o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea, kia tū ake ai, kia tū rangatira ai Te Whakatōhea.

Ko te arotahi i konei, ko te ahurea me ōna āhuatanga, ina rā, ko ngā mātauranga mōhio ā-rohe, ā-hapū, ā-iwi, i whakatakoto mai i ngā ūpoko o mua ake nei. Ahakoa, kua

---

<sup>24</sup> He kete kai mātaimai, arā, he pipi, he tuangi, te tītiko, aha atu rānei.

whakatakotohia e te tuhinga nei i ētahi o ngā tikanga ā-Māori, he nui hoki ngā mea katoa e tua atu i ngā kaupapa i whakaraupapa haere nei, heoi anō, ko te mea nui, ko te mahi whakaputa i ngā āhuetanga nei, hei kai mā te hinegaro o ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea.

### ***Ngā huarahitanga***

Kua hāngai te rangahau nei ki te koungatanga o ngā huarahi whakaako<sup>25</sup> (Denzin & Lincoln, 2005), ki tā te Māori titiro, ki tā Te Whakatōhea titiro hoki. Ko ngā tūāhua huarahi e toru nei, ko te tuhi anga whakamuri, ko ngā kohinga kōrero o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui me te pūwetewete o te kairangahau.

### ***Te whakarārangi o te tuhingaroa whakapae***

Kei roto i te wāhanga tuatahi ko ngā whakaritenga mō ngā mahi tātai me ngā mahi whakaraupapa i ngā pātai rangahau. Kei roto i te wāhanga tuarua ko ngā tuhinga e āpiti hono mai ana ki Te Tapu o Muriwai, i tātari, i ārohi i ngā tuhinga e pā ana ki a Te Whakatōhea me te rohe o Mataatua. Kei te titiro hoki ki ngā momo rāhui hei tautoko i te kaupapa matua nei. Kei roto i te wāhanga tuatoru, kua whakaatu atu tā te whakaaro me te pou tarāwaho hei ārahi tēnei kaupapa rangahau me ngā āhuetanga mahi katoa. Ka whakaatu atu i ngā huarahi, kua tutuki me ngā tātaritanga hoki. Kei roto i te wāhanga tuawhā, i tāpae ngā hua kōrero i puta mai i ngā kaiuiui. Kei roto i te wāhanga tuarima ko ngā pūwetewete o te kairangahau. Ko te wāhanga tuaono, ko te wāhanga whitiwhiti kōrero e pā ana ki te tātaritanga o ngā raraunga o te rangahau e mārama mai ana, e ai ki tā te tirohanga o Te Whakatōhea. Ko te wāhanga tuawhitu, ko te wāhanga mutunga o tēnei tuhingaroa whakapae. I tāpaetia e te kairangahau i ngā kapinga nikoniko o te rangahau.

---

<sup>25</sup> *Qualitative methodology*

## ***Wāhanga Tuarua: Tuhi anga whakamuri***

### *Iti te kupu, nui te kōrero*

E hāngai ana tēnei tuhingaroa whakapae ki te ao Māori. Kua kukume mai i ngā whakaaro o tēnei tuhinga mai i ngā whakaaro tūturu o Ngai Māori, i roto i te taiao, i te mea, ko te taiao anō hoki ko te Māori, ko ia ko te taiao. Heoi anō, me tuku kiko ka tika ki ngā āhuatanga o te reo i ngā wā o mua, ko te reo anake te rauemi e rere ana mai rā, ehara i te mea, ko te tuhi tēnā, nō te mea, nōnānahi tonu nei te tuhi.

I āta tirotiro atu te tuhinga anga whakamuri nei, ki ngā tirohanga kitenga e aro atu ana ki tā Te Whakatōhea. Kua whātoro ngā ringaringa ki ngā kōrero ā-whānau, ā-pukapuka hoki, hei tuara mā te kaupapa. I kume kia puta mai ngā momo hua o roto, arā, ko ngā waiata, ko ngā pātere, ko ngā tauparapara, ko ngā hītori, ko ngā whakapapa, ko te reo tawhito, ko te reo huna, ko ngā wāhi tapu me ngā aukatinga o ngā rohe. I te titiro hoki ki te momo o ngā ira tāngata me o rātou nā ahunga mai.

### ***Ko Mataatua te waka***

Me tīmata ka tika, ki te utaina mai o te waka o Mataatua ki Aotearoa nei. E ai ki ngā kōrero ā-tuhi, i utaina mai te waka o Mataatua ki Aotearoa nei i te taha o ngā waka e ono, arā, ko Aotea, ko Kurahaupō, ko Tainui, ko Tokomaru, ko Te Arawa me Takitimu i ngā tau kotahi mano toru rau, rima tekau (Phillips, Keane, & McGarvey, 2006). I wehe atu ēnei waka mai i ngā moutere o Tahiti (Phillips et al., 2006). Engari, e ai ki a Lyall (1979), i utaina kē mai te waka o Mataatua i ngā tau kotahi mano rima rau (Lyall, 1979). E ai ki te whakataukī nei, i heria mai e te waka o Mataatua ngā manu piopio: ‘Piopio i runga ngā tau, ko Mātaatua te waka.’ (Mead & Grove, 2001, p. 345).

### *Te kāwai rangatira*

Ko te rangatira whānau o runga i te waka o Mataatua, ko Toroa rātou ko Muriwai me Puhi-kai-āriki. Heoi anō, e ai ki ētahi o ngā whakapapa me ngā kōrero o Te Whakatōhea, i heke pēnei kē mai; ko Muriwai te tapairu rātou ko Toroa, ko Puhi-kai-āriki. E ai ki a NgātiAwa, ko Toroa kē te mātāmua: ‘Ko Mataatua te waka, ko Toroa te tangata.’ (Mead & Grove, 2001, p. 234). Heoi anō, i heke te katoa o ngā tāngata nei mai i ngā kāwai rangatira. Ki te takihui ngā rangatira o Mataatua ki tētahi huihuinga nui, ka kī pēnei te kōrero, arā, ko ngā maramara o ngā rangatira ēnā: ‘Kohikohia ngā maramara o Mātaatua.’ (Mead & Grove, 2001, p. 228). Ahakoa, ko ērā ngā toenga rākau i te wā i tārai i te waka.

### *Kia whakatāne au i ahau*

I runga i te waka ko te whānau, ko te nuinga he wāhine. Ko tētahi wahine rongonui, ko Wairaka. Ko ia te tamāhine a Toroa, te tangata o runga. Heoi anō, i reira anō tōna whaea kēkē, a Muriwai. I mahue ngā tāne te waka o Mataatua i te taha o te awa ki te piki ake ki runga i tētahi o ngā puke, kia tirotiro ai ki te whenua hou. E ai ki ētahi iwi o te waka o Mataatua, nā Wairaka i tū whakatāne, nāna tonu i toro atu tōna ringa ki te waka, hei whakamau. Ko āna kupu ‘E, kia whakatāne ake au i ahau.’ (Mead & Grove, 2001, p. 29), ki ētahi atu ‘Me whakatāne au i ahau’ (Walker, 2007, p. 24). Engari, e ai ki a Te Whakatōhea, nā Muriwai kē te wahine i whakatūngia e te waka o Mataatua.

Whakatōhea of Ōpōtiki, incidentally, maintain that it was their ancestress Muriwai – a grown woman at the time as opposed to the youthful Wairaka – who made the famous utterance while saving the canoe. The utterance was “Ka whakatane au i ahau” – “Let me (or, I must) make a man of myself.” That is she must act like a man by using physical strength to stop the big canoe drifting away.’

(Lyll, 1979, p. 7)

I ēnei wā, ko te whakataukī e rere mai ana i roto i a Te Whakatōhea, ko tēnei: ‘Kia whakatāne au i ahau’ (Phillips et al., 2006, p. 235). Mai i tēnei kōrero, i tapaingia e rātou taua wāhi rā, ā, ko Whakatāne. I roto i te pukapuka, ‘*Ngā pēpeha a ngā tīpuna*’ ko ngā whakataukī rerekē hoki. Ko tētahi, ‘Me tū whakatāne ahau! Tōia te waka ki

uta!’ (Mead & Grove, 2001, p. 308). Ko tētahi atu, ‘Kia whakatāne ake ahau i a au.’ (Mead & Grove, 2001, p. 220). Ko te whakataukī mutunga i roto i te pukapuka nei: ‘Tukua au ki uta, kia tū whakatāne au i a au.’ (Mead & Grove, 2001, p. 409).

### **Te Awa o te Atua**

E rua ngā taurira tuinga, ko tētahi e kī ana i tapaina e Toroa ‘Te Awa o te Atua’, nā runga i tētahi āhuatanga i pā atu ki tana tamāhine a Wairaka. I runga i te hekenga mai o tana mate o te wahine, arā, i heke mai te toto mai i tana whare tangata ki roto i te awaawa, nō reira, i karanga atu a Toroa, arā, ko te toto o te Atua tērā i runga i tō rātou kāwai heke mai i ngā Ātua (Ngaropo, 2005). Heoi anō, he tohe anō tēnei kaua ko Te Whakatōhea. I kī mai a Te Arawa ko te take i tapa i Te Awa o te Atua nei, ko te mahi a Ngātoroirangi i tana taenga atu ki te pūtake o te awa, i tutaki ia i te kaitiaki o te awa, a Tama-o-Hoi. I tohetohe rāua tahi, heoi anō, nā Ngātoroirangi i tāpuke te atua nei, a Tama-o-Hoi mō te wā roa. Ko tana kī: ‘He atua kei raro i a koe ko Te Awa-a-te-atua.’ (Mead & Grove, 2001, p. 67). Engari, i puta te kōrero, i te tau kotahi mano waru rau, waru tekau mā ono, i hū nui te whenua. Kua tohua e te iwi, nā Tama-o-Hoi te nanakia i mahia taua hū. Ki te whakamārama mai i te whakataukī nei ka aro atu ki a NgātiAwa e kī ana ki te pātai: ‘I poua mai e koe i hea?’ Arā, ko te whakautu: ‘I poua mai e au i Te Awa-a-te-atua, i Rangitāiki.’ (Mead & Grove, 2001, p. 147).

### **Ko Muriwai te tipuna**

He āriki tapairu a Muriwai ki āna uri. Ko tōna pāpā, ko Irakewa. Ko tōna māmā, ko Wekanui. He rerekē ngā whakaaro o ētahi atu, heoi anō, tā tēnā ōna kōrero, tā tēnā ōna whakaaro. I te kī pēnei Te Whakatōhea, i te mea, i Opape Marae tonu te tipuna whare, ko te ingoa, ko Muriwai. Ko te whare kai, ko Tapairu. Ki te whakahēngia e tātou i ngā mahi o ngā kaiwhakairo nā rātou ngā ingoa i tapaina ki runga i ngā whare kei ngā marae, ka mahi takahitia e ōu rātou nā mana, i ōu rātou nā mōhio ki ngā kaupapa o Muriwai. E ai ki a te whakapapa o te whānau Waiapu, ko ia te tapairu, ko āna tamariki, ko Repanga, ko Rangikurukuru, ko Tānewhirinaki, ko Te Koau, ko Hineikauia. (Waiapu et al., 1895 approx.).

Ahakoia i haere mai ia i runga i te waka o Mataatua, kāre tātou i te tino mōhio i whānau mai ia i hea? I noho atu ia i hea? Heoi anō, ka taea e tātou te kī, pērā i a Wairaka, he

rangatira a Muriwai. Nā te mea, i heke rāua tahi mai i te kāwai o ngā rangatira, o ngā Ātua. Engari, ahakoa i hūnuku a Muriwai ki Ōhiwa, i hoki atu ia ki tana ana, kāre tātou i te tino mōhio he aha ai i neke pēnei a Muriwai? Mēnā, i runga i āna momo tohetohe, i ōna tino tapu rānei. Kāre hoki tātou i te mōhio i mate ia i te aha? I nehu tonu ia i hea? Koinei ngā patapātai e tāwewe ana. Nā McKinnon (2011) i tuhi te kōrero nei:

Born of chiefly descent, Muriwai was held in the highest regard and was renowned for her wisdom and second sight. Muriwai originally settled in Ōhiwa, she then moved to Ōpōtiki and founded what was to become the Whakatohea tribe. She returned from Ōhiwa in later years to reside in the cave. She died there and left the place with a heavy tapu, which was lifted in 1963.

(McKinnon, 2011)

Kei te tāwewe tonu ngā tino whakamāramatanga o te ingoa o Muriwai, kīhai i whanake mai ki te ao i tēnei motu. Ina, te kore tātou e tiki i ngā whakamārama ā tēnā, ā tēnā kia mirimirihia i ngā whakaaro e pā ana ki te pūtaketanga ā tōna ingoa. Ki te titiro tātou pēnei i ngā kaituhi whakataukī nei, kātahi tātou ka mōhio ki te hōhonutanga me te whānuitanga o ngā whakamāramatanga o roto. Ahakoa he iti noa iho te kupu, te ingoa, nui te mana, nui te kōrero. Anei tētahi whakamārama o te kupu ‘muriwai’, mai i te pātaka kupu:

muriwai 1. [Tangaroa] ing. He wāhi i te awa kāore e taea ana e te ia o te wai, arā, he wāhi e noho whakaroau tonu ai te wai (auhoki). 2. [Tangaroa] He takotoranga wai tai, nā te matatāhuna, nā te pūkawa rānei i noho wehe ai i te moana (hāpua, pūroto, pūrotoroto). 3. [Tangaroa] Te pūtahitanga o ētahi awa, o ētahi ara e rua.

(Mason, Jacob, Black, Rakihāwea, & Broughton, 2008)

### **Te Tapu o Muriwai**

Ko Tānewhirinaki rāua ko Te Koau ngā māhanga a Muriwai. E ai ki te kōrero i toromi rāua tahi i Rūrīma. Nā runga i te mōhio, i whakatakotohia e Muriwai tōna rāhui hei aukati i te moana, hei aukati i tātahi, hei aukati hoki i ngā whenua, i ngā ngutuawa e pā ana ki Te Moana nui o Toi. Ko te take, kia kimihia, kia rapuhia e āna ope taua i āna tama. Ko Te Tapu o Muriwai, me kī ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau’ ko te rohe o Mataatua.



Muriwai, sister of the Mataatua captain Toroa, went to Tauranga Moana, and it was there that two of her children drowned. When they died she imposed a ritual ban upon the waters of the Bay of Plenty, from Bowentown in the north to Cape Runaway in the east. These limits constitute the traditional boundaries of the Mataatua confederation of tribes.

(Phillips et al., 2006, p. 215)

Ahakoia i uru mai te rāhui ki runga i te moana hei kimi i āna tama, kua kore tonu tātou i te mōhio mehemea i mau āna tama, i te ngaro tonu rānei, koinei ngā pātai e toe ana.

### **Te ana o Muriwai**

I nōhia a Muriwai i roto i tana ana toka i Whakatāne. He tino tapu rawa atu te ana nei, i te mea, ko tēnei te wāhi i mate ai a Muriwai, nāna tonu i pupuritia i te mauri o te waka o Mataatua. E ai ki ngā kōrero, i runga i te hōhonutanga me te whānuitanga o te ana i taea e te tokomaha o ngā tāngata te kuhu atu ki roto (McKinnon, 2011).

### **Tū ake Whakatōhea**

I ahu mai Te Whakatōhea mai i a Muriwai. E ai ki te kōrero, ko te ingoa o te iwi nei i ahu mai, mai i ōna mahi tohetohe ki tēna, ki tēna, heoi anō ki tētahi kaiuiui, he koi kē a Muriwai ki te tere mōhio ki te rūkahu o te kaikōrero, inā ka tohe, kia tika.

I tapaina te ingoa o Te Whakatōhea ki ēnei rerenga kōrero. I ngā wā o mua, i te wā e ora tonu ana a Muriwai, i haere ngā tāne ki te hī ika ki waho i te moana. Engari, i raruraru rātou, a, ka tahuri te waka. I toromi ngā tama a Muriwai, ko Tānewhirinaki tērā, rāua ko Kōau. I ngaro atu rāua ki te moana. I hoki mai ngā mōrehu ki uta. Tae tata mai ki te ana o Muriwai i pōhēhē ngā uri o Muriwai he ope taua kei te haramai. Ka hāparangi atu tētahi “Muriwai e! He taua! He taua!” Engari, kāore a Muriwai i puta mai i tōna ana. Ka ūmere anō. Ka noho tonu a Muriwai i roto i tōna ana. Kātahi ka amuamu te kaihāparangi: “Ka tohe tonu te kuia nei ki te noho mai i roto i tōna ana.” Nā te āhuetanga o te kuia o Muriwai i ēra wā, i mau mai te kupu TOHE hei ingoa mō ōna uri. Nō reira, kua tapaina te ingoa o te iwi nei, ko Te Whakatōhea.

(Hata, 2007)

I ngā wā o mua, he maha ngā whānau, ngā hapū me ngā iwi o te rohe nei. Ko ētahi o ngā iwi, ko Ngā-āriki, ko Te Hapūoneone, ko Te-Wakanui, ko Te Pane-Nehu. Heoi

anō, i tahuri kē te ingoa ki a Te Whakatōhea i te wā i a Muriwai e pā ana ki te āhua o tana wairua. I ngā tau ki mua o ngā raupatu whenua o te kāwanatanga, he maha ngā paku hapū i nōhia i ngā whāwhārua o te kainga nei, ko Ngātimuriwai, ko Maruiwi ētahi. Whai muri ake i ngā raupatu nā te kāwana tonu ngā wāhanga whenua i toha atu ki tēnā hapū, ki tēnā hapū. Ko Ngāti Rua rātou ko Ngātipatumoana, ko Ngai Tamahaua, ko Ngātingāhere, ko Ngātiira me Te Upokorehe ngā hapū o naiane e noho ana i raro i te maru o Te Whakatōhea. Otirā, i ngā wā o mua i tohetohe hoki rātou ngā mātua tīpuna kia whakahāpono ki ngā kaimahi o Te Kooti Whenua Māori, i te oranga a to rātou nā ake hapū hei pupuri tonu te mana whenua.

Heremia: I te wāhanga atu a Ngāti Rua i tētahi wāhi mōu. Ko wai tōu ingoa hapū?

Te Paku Eruera: Ko Ngāti Muriwai.

Heremia: Ko tēhea Muriwai tēnā, i karangatia nā koe hei ingoa hapū mōu?

Te Paku Eruera: Ko Te Muriwai i a Te Whakatōhea, te tuahine o Toroa.

(Waiapu et al., 1895 approx., p. 25)

Ko te kōrero kei runga nei e tohu ana ki te kaipātai, nā te kaiwhakautu taua hapū, a Ngāti Muriwai me te kī hoki, nō te tipuna kuia a Muriwai te ahunga mai o tana hapū nō Mataatua waka tonu.

### **Te rohe potae**

I te hokinga mai a Tūtamure mai i Maungakāhia, i tae rātou ki Peketutu. E ai ki te kōrero i ū tētahi haka i te wā i whakatakototia e ia tana rohe kei waenganui i a Te Whakatōhea me Ngai Tai, kei tētahi wāhanga whenua e mōhiotia nei e te hau kainga, ko Takapūtahi (Walker, 2009), i te mea nō Ngai Tai tōna māmā, nō Te Whakatōhea tōna tipuna koroua. Nā Heremia Hoera te kōrero nei.

Tīmata i Peketutu, Ngāwhakatātara, Ōtīpi, Ngāupokotangata, Maraetaha, Ōpīkoki, Ōroi, Te Rangi kai te moana tēnei.

(Waiapu et al., 1895 approx., p. 83)

I karangatia e Tūtamure ki ōna iwi, hei aukatihia e te whenua kia whakatau te hūmarie i runga i āna whanaunga, kia kore ai rātou e whawhai tonu i a rātou anō. Heoi anō, kei

ngā tau whai muri ake, he nui ngā rangatira i neke i ngā rārangi rohe, inā, ka aramai tētēkura, koia ka neke anō te rārangi e ai ki a ia, ka puta anō mai he tētēkura ka neke anō te rārangi. Koinei ngā toia atu, ngā toia mai o rātou mā i te wā i a rātou, kei te āhua pērā tonu ngā mahi o tātou i ēnei wā, kei te whawhai tonu. He tino rerekē ngā rārangi e ai ki ngā whakaaro o tēnā, o tēnā. Kāti, anei he kōrero mai i tētahi o ngā huinga i Ōpōtiki i te rā tekau mā whā o te marama Hongongoi, i te tau kotahi mano iwa rau, rua tekau, arā, ko te kōrero a Heremia Hoera me Te Hoeroa Horokai:

Commencing at Pakihi, at the mouth of the river along the sea coast to the mouth of the Waiotahe Stream to the mouth of the Ōhiwa Harbour to Tehoro (a hill) and then turning inland southwards to Puhikoko (a hill) by straight line to Pukemoremore (a hill) then to Mapouriki (a hill) at one time a fighting pā. Then descending to Waimana Stream, Mapouriki being on the bank; following the Waimana Stream towards its source at Tautautahi (a hill) along the banks to the mouth of the Parau Stream; then following Parau Stream to Tangata-a-rohe (a hill) on to Kaharoa (an old settlement); descending into the Motu River to Kaitaura Falls to Peketutu (a rock in the river that was an old crossing); leaving the river and up a ridge to Whakararonga (a hill); following the hill tops till it reaches Tipi o Houmea (a peak) descending towards Makomako (another hill) till it crosses Takaputahi Stream to Ngaupoko Tangata (a mountain) following the ridge to Kamakama (a mound resting place); along the ridge to Oroi (a trig station) then turning seawards to Te Rangi on the sea coast, (a stone visible on the sea coast at low tide); then along the sea coast to the mouth of the Opape Stream, to Awahou Stream to Tirohanga and back to Pakihi.

(Hoera & Horokai, 1920)

### *Ngā wāhi tapu o Te Whakatōhea*

He maha ngā wāhi tapu o Te Whakatōhea. E mau tonu ana te iwi i te nuinga o ēnei wāhi tapu i roto i te whatumanawa, te hinengaro, te kete mātauranga o tēnā, o tēnā. Ko tētahi wāhi tapu anake o Te Whakatōhea kua uru atu i roto i te pātengi raraunga o Te Pouhere Tāonga<sup>26</sup>, ko Te Waiwhero. Anei hoki ngā wāhi tapu e takoto ana i te wāhanga o Te Waiwhero; Ko Te Awahou, he wāhi pakanga, ko te Rāhui Whakaraetō, he urupā, ko te Rua Kōiwi hoki, he urupā reporepo. I te tau kotahi mano iwa rau, iwa tekau mā iwa, nā Hinehou Campbell te kaitono i noho i raro i te mana whakahaere o ngā hapū o Te Whakatōhea, a, ko Ngāti Rua, ko Ngāti Patumoana, ko Ngai Tamahaua me te iwi o Ngai Tai hoki (Campbell, 1999). Ki a ia e tonono ana, kia whakauru atu te wāhi tapu nei

---

<sup>26</sup> *New Zealand Historic Places Trust*

ki roto i te pātengi raraunga o Te Pouhere Tāonga, hei tiaki tonu i te wāhi rā. Anei te kōrero mai i tana tonu:

All wāhi tapu lands, registered and unregistered, are included in Raupatu claims between the Crown and local hapū. This land is labelled wāhi tapu to Ngāti Rua, Ngāti Patu, Ngai Tama hapū, and both Whakatōhea and Ngai Tai iwi. The reason being: This is the battlefield where Whakatōhea and Ngai Tai iwi fought and died, because of land ownership and boundary claims. The events of the battle were handed down to each generation by word of mouth, and to this day, many kaumātua still recognise it as wāhi tapu. The battle known as Te Awahou raged along the beach front and at the foot of the surrounding hills from Tirohanga to Waiaua. This particular area of land was where the final stage of the battle took place. Lives were lost on both sides and the water in the lake turned red with blood. Later bodies were gathered up and immersed in the lake as their final resting place. To the most Eastern side of the lake is a cemetery known as ‘Rāhui-Whakaraetō.

(Campbell, 1999)

Ki ētahi he pai, ki ētahi atu kāre i te pai tēnei mahi rēhita i ngā wāhi tapu. He pai noa i te mea, kia mōhio ai a tauwi nō mātou tonu te wāhi rāhui, te wāhi tapu, ki te kore ka pōhēhē rātou kāre he kaitiaki o ēnei whenua, kātahi ka riro atu mā rātou e tiaki. Ko te pai hoki o ngā tuhinga pēnei nā, ko te mahi whakaputa kōrero atu ki te ao nō mātou ngā wāhanga rāhui nei, me kī ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau, mai i Maketu ki Tongariro’ koinei ngā wāhanga whenua, moana rānei nā ngā mātua tīpuna i whakawāhangatia hei rohe pōtae mā tātou.

### **Rāhui**

I roto i tēnei wāhanga ka tikina i ngā tuhinga e Hirini Moko Mead (2003) me ētahi atu tohunga kaituhi pērā i a Elsdon Best (1924), i a Cleve Barlow (1991), i a Hōhepa Kereopa (Moon, 2003) me ētahi atu kōrero ā-waha a ōku pākeke hoki, hei tautoko, hei whakahē, hei tukituki, hei whakahāpono kia whakarite, kia whakarerekē rānei i ngā tuhinga kōrero o ngā kaituhi nei.

Ka tīmata au i Tā Hirini Moko Mead (2003) ki āna tuhinga kōrero mō te kaupapa rāhui nei. E ai ki a ia, ko ngā take rāhui, he mahi aukati, hei kati i te kuhuna mai o ngā tāngata e hiahia ana ki te whakaeke atu ki runga, ki te whakakuhu ki roto rānei i te taua wāhi kua rāhuihia e te kaiwhakarite.

I kī a Mead, i ngā wā o mua, i te ao kōhatu, i tūtū tētahi pou tohu me āna taputapu kei runga. Ko ngā taputapu i kī a Mead, ko ngā rau rākau. Ka purua e te kaiwhakarite tētahi kākahu rimurimu, iri anga mātaimai hoki hei huruhuru, hei whakanikoniko te weriweri o te pou tohu rāhui. Kāti, hei ēnei rā, he pānui kē kei roto i ngā niupepa, he pānui ki runga i te pou tohu, he reo whakapāho i runga i te reo irirangi, he reo whakaatu i runga i te pouaka whakaata me ēra atu momo whakamōhiotanga, whakamāramatanga o te hangarau kei ēnei rā.

E ai hoki ki a ia, he āhua rite ngā rāhui e rua nei, engari, i kī anō nei a Mead, kei te mau tonu ngā pākeke o naianei ki ngā rāhui moana nei tua atu i ngā rāhui whenua, kua mimiti haere ngā arotake ki ngā rāhui whenua, kāre rātou e tino hāngai ana ki ngā rāhui whenua pērā rawa i ngā rāhui moana, i kī mai tōku matua inanahi nei tonu; “ko te take o tērā, kua riro atu te nuinga a ō tātou whenua ki a tauwi me ō tātou mana whakahaere aua whenua. Inā rā, e pā ana ki te moana, kāre anō kia whakaritehia e tauwi nā wai te moana, e ai tonu ki a tātou, nō tātou tonu te moana, engari i ngā wā o mua e pā ana ki ngā mātua tūpuna, he rite tonu te moana ki te whenua, kāre tētahi i tua atu i tētahi, rite tonu” (Maxwell, 2012). Arā, aianei kua riro i ō tātou nā rawa ki a tauwi whakahaere ai. Koinei te kī, me whawhai tonu tātou, hei puritia e tātou tēnei taonga tuku iho nei mō ā tātou tamariki, mō ā tātou mokopuna, ki te kore, ka riro, ka ngaro. I ahu mai Te Panenehu mai i Tautūrangi, engari i ahu mai a Ngāti Rua mai i a Muriwai (Walker, 2007, p. 18).

Me whiti atu au ki a Cleve Barlow tētahi atu kaituhi ki āna tuhinga e pā ana ki te kaupapa rāhui nei, anei ōna whakaaro e whai ake nei;

He momo tapu anō te rāhui, e pā ana ki ngā whenua, moana, awa, ngahere, māra kai hoki. Inā ka rāhuitia tētahi wāhi e te ariki, rangatira rānei, he tikanga hei ārai i te wāhi kia kua ngā tāngata horekau kē e tika ana kia hou ki reira ki te hopu manu, ki te hī, ki te aha atu. Mā te mana o te tangata, iwi, hapū, whānau e rāhui tētahi wāhi, ka mau tonu te tapu o te rāhui tae rā anō ki te wā ka hikitia. He maha rā ngā tikanga mō te rāhui.

(Barlow, 1991, p. 103)

Ka haere tonu ngā kōrero ā Barlow (1991) ki ētahi atu momo rāhui, i mea mai ia, he rāhui nui, he rāhui iti, anei ētahi. E ai ki a ia, ki te hiahia te mahi whakanuia e te rangatira i a ia anō, ka rāhuitia e ia i ngā wāhanga whenua, hei tope pou rākau kia iroiro

ai mā te rangatira. Ka rāhui hoki ngā repo hei katokato harakeke hanga kākahu, hanga whāriki rānei hoki mā taua rangatira tonu. E ai ki a Barlow (1991) ko ngā rāhui o onamata, he rāhui tino pupuri mauri, pupuri mana hoki. Inā, ki te tūkinu koe, ka tino māuiui koe, ka mate rānei koe. Engari, inātahi nei he ngāwari, ki te tūkinu koe, ko te utu he kangakanga, he tohutohu, he pānui pūrongo rānei te take utu.

E ai anō ki ā Barlow, he nui rawa atu ngā kaupapa rāhui nei, arā, ka whakarāhuihia e te iwi ngā pua manu, ngā rākau miro, ngā taunga ika, ngā kōpua pātiki, ngā rua tuna, mō ngā huihuinga motuhake o te iwi. Inā te hui nui ka tū, ka tuku te tangata e tika ana ki te haere ki ngā wāhi nei, hei hopu aha, engari anō, nā te rāhui ka tipu kia rahi, ka tipu kia nunui ngā momo kai nei, kia rangatira ai te kaupapa me te rangatira hoki o runga. Anō hoki ā Barlow (1991) e mea ana, ko tētahi wāhi whenua ka rāhuihia, kia noho kau ana, kia whakatā a Papatuānuku, kia hoki mai anō te mauri me te momonatanga o te whenua hei tipu māra anō ā tōna wā.

Ā, ka kōrero hoki ā Barlow (1991) ki ngā rāhui ki te toromi te tangata i te moana, ki te ngaro rānei i te ngahere, ka whakarāhuihia taua wāhi rā ki ngā rohe rāhui e tika ana e ai ki te hau kainga, kia kore ai te hunga e huri kaiparapara ana, e kai ana hoki rā i ngā kikokiko o te tūpāpaku me ōna tapu (Maxwell, 2012).

Anei anō tā Barlow:

He tohu mō te rāhui i runga i ngā momo āhuatanga e whakaatu ana i ēnei mea. He wāhi pou whakairo, ka poua ki te whenua, hei tohu i te rāhui; he rākau, he toka, he maunga, he awa, he huarahi, he rau rākau, he whakairo, hei tohu mai i te rohe kua rāhuitia. Ka kōrerotia hoki te tikanga o te rāhui ki ngā tāngata kia mōhio rātou.

(Barlow, 1991, p. 103)

### **He aha ngā momo rāhui?**

E ai ki te kōrero, ko te rāhui, he momo tapu e aukati, e tāwharau mai ana i te whenua, i te moana, i ngā awa, i ngā ngahere, i ngā māra, i ngā manu pērā i te kereru, i ngā tuna, i ngā mahi whakairo, i ngā wāhi aitua hoki me ērā atu kaupapa rite ki ngā tauira nei.

### **He aha ngā take nui o te rāhui?**

I urua mai e ngā kaiwhakarite o ngā rāhui nei, kia aukatitia i tētahi wāhanga whenua, wāhanga moana, wāhanga aotea rānei, hei whakamōhio atu ki ngā tāngata, he rohe rāhui kei te haere, kia kore ai rātou e tūkinohia ana i taua wāhanga whenua, i taua wāhanga moana, i taua wāhanga aotea. Ki te kore rātou e mōhiohia ana, ka haere tonu te marea ki aua wāhi rā ki te kohi kai, ki te tākarō rānei i runga i te kūare. I ngā wā o mua, ko ētahi tohu o te rohe rāhui, ko tētahi pou tāwhaowhao e tū ana kei tētahi taha, engari kei tētahi atu taha tētahi pou anō hei tohu i te mutunga o te aukati o te rohe rāhui rā.

Engari ko tētahi atu mahi tohu rāhui, ko te mahi whakairihia e ngā kaiwhakarite, he rimurimu kei runga hei maro, hei tohu anō, engari, ko te tāwhaowhao nei ka whakatō te tihi ki te whenua ko ngā rito ki te rangi, hei whakaatu mai he māhunga kei runga, hei whakatinanahia te pou tohu. Heoi anō, ko ētahi atu o ngā tikanga e pā ana ki ngā rāhui, ko ngā karakia, kia uru mai te rāhui hei tiaki, hei manaaki, hei tāwharautia, hei karapotihia e ngā kaiwhakarite rāhui i te haukainga ngā uri o tērā pito.

### **I ahu mai te take rāhui ihea?**

He tikanga tō te rāhui, i ahu mai, mai i ngā take tiaki i te tangata, tiaki i te taiao, tiaki i te marea, otirā tiaki i te mana me te mauri hoki o te tangata, te whānau, te hapu, te iwi, ngā momo kai me ngā momo kararehe o roto, otirā, ngā pātaka o Ngai Māori ki uta, ki tai me te aotea hoki.

### **Ko wai ka tika hei hāngaia ngā rāhui nei?**

E ai ki aku rongō, ko ngā tāngata e tika ana hei hāngaia i ngā rāhui, ko ngā kaiwhakarite karakia o ngā hāhi o taua pito tonu, engari, mēnā kāre he kaiwhakarite karakia i reira, mā te tangata mōhio kē e tāki te kawa, mēnā he pakeke he rangatahi rānei ngā tāngata whakahaere, ka waiho mā ngā mōhio tangata o te tangata e tohu mai ana māna e whakahaerehia ake i te kaupapa. Kua ko te kaumātua, ko te koroua, kuia rānei, ko te tangata mōhio, ahakoa ēhia ōna tau, mā te huruhuru ka rere te kaupapa. Heoi anō, me mau tonu te rangatahi i te mahi whakahīhi, tukuna kē mā ngā pakeke te tūranga, ki te kore pīrangī anā, ka riro mā tēnā, mā tēnā.

### **He aha ngā whānuitanga o te rāhui?**

Ko ētahi o ngā whānuitanga o te rāhui, ko ngā whaiwhaiā. He rāhui mākutū tērā, ka hanga te kaiwhiu ēnei momo rāhui mai tawhiti, kaua kei mua i te aroaro o te kaiwhiwhi. He mahi nanakia tōna, kia kore ai te kaiwhiwhi, e mōhio ana, ko wai rā te kaiuru o ēnei mahi. Ko ētahi o ngā kaiwhiwhi, ka haere tonu atu ki ngā tohunga, matekite rānei kia whakamōhio ai i te ahuna mai o te whaiwhaiā nei. Anō nei ko te pūkana he momo rāhui kia wero te tiroiro o te hoariri. Arā anō, ko te mate ā marama o te wahine, hei whakatā, hei rāhuihia e ia tana whare tangata, ka noho tapu pērā i a Papatūānuku i te Hōtoke, tae noa ki te huamata, ka hikitia.

### **He rāhui tō te kauae runga?**

I te tīmatanga te kupu ko te Atua te kupu ko te Atua anō te kupu i te tīmatanga. I te orokohanga o te ao ko te wehi ki a Ihowa, ko te wehenga tērā, a Ranginui e tu iho nei rāua ko Papatūānuku e takoto mai nei. I piri rawa rāua tahi i runga i te aroha mō rāua anō, ahakoa i tau te rangimāriē i runga i a rāua, i te korikori a rāua nā tamariki i roto i tō rātou ao pouri. I takihui rātou ngā tamariki, ka tohetohe, ka amuamu, kia kōtahi ai ngā whakaaro. Ko te whakaritenga, me wehe ka tika i ō rāua nā mātua. Nā Tāne i whiwhi te mahi wehewehe ōna mātua, kia tutuki, me te awhina mai hoki ō tana whānau, engari, ko te tino take o te kōrero tuhi nei, ko te wehenga o Rangī rāua ko Papa, he momo rāhui tēnā. He momo rāhui e aukati mai ana i te piritahitanga, i ō rāua piritonutanga, ko te pouri te take, kia puta ai ngā uri ki te ao marama. I tīmata mai ngā tamariki i te karakia kia wehe rāua, i te karakia anō hoki rātou kia tutuki, kia ngāwari ake te wehenga. Inā pono hoki, e mea ana, he rāhui hoki tēnei momo mahi, engari, he rāhui tō te kauae runga, kia mōhio ai, ka taea e te rāhui te tae ki a papatūānuku ki ōna hōhonutanga, ki ā Ranginui me ōna tūhāhātanga. Otirā, kāre e taea e ngā Ātua hoki te karo tēnei mea te rāhui.

### **He rāhui tō te kauae raro?**

I tua atu i ngā kuaupapa tūturu o te rāhui, ko ngā kaupapa whakamanamana te tangata e ai ki ā Barlow (1991). E ai ki āna kōrero, he mahi nā tētahi rangatira oneherā, i te whakatū tētahi rāhui moana mō te roanga o tētahi tau. I runga i ōna mana, i te tino mataku tana iwi, kāre rātou i kuhu atu ki roto i tana rohe rāhui. Ā, nāwai rā, ka tipu



maha, ka tipu nui ngā mātaimai i roto i tana rohe rāhui. Heoi anō rā, ka hipa atu te tau, ka tae ki te rā huritau o tana tamaiti nohinohi, ka hākari te iwi. Kātahi te rangatira, ka whakarite te hikina atu o te tapu i runga i te rā huritau tonu o tana pēpē, hei whakanuia e ia i te rangatiratanga ā tōna ake whānau, me te mahi whakarewa atu hoki i te taumata āriki e pā ana ki a ia me tana pēpē hoki. Heoi, ka whakaritehia e te rangatira i ngā karakia hei whakawātea mai tōna tapu, kia āhei tana iwi ki te kuhu atu ki roto i te rohe rāhui. Ki te titiro tana iwi ki te maha rawa atu o ngā mātaimai, kātahi rātou ka menemene atu ki te koitanga a tō rātou kaiārahi. Koia tērā, ka eke taumata anō ia, e ai ki te tirohanga ā tōna iwi. He tirohanga anō, mā te iwi, kia pupuritia tonutia e ia tana ahurewa tapu, hei whakakorengia e tētahi te whakaaro, koi kore werohia mō tana tūranga rangatira, engari mā ēnei mahi manamana ōna e mau ana tonu tana kaiārahitanga mō tēnei wā.

He tauira tēnei nō te ao kōhatu e whai ake nei:

We will suppose the case of a priestly expert setting up a rahui post to symbolize the intense form of prohibition that is supported by the dread arts of black magic. Just before he sets up the posts he repeats a brief formula indicating its protective purport: “He rokiroki, he penapena, he rakai whenua.” He then sets up the post in its hole, fills up the hole with earth and tramps it. He then attaches the maro to the post, this object being the few fronds of a fern called kiwikiwi (*Lomaria fluviatilis*). He then recites a potent spell “to sharpen the teeth of the rahui that it may have the power to destroy man.” As he does so he makes a pass over the land with his hand, “he lacerates the surface of the earth,” as the Maori puts it. This is an extraordinary symbolical act by means of which he is said to form the waro rahui, or rahui chasm, the imaginary pit of destruction that will engulf and destroy those that disregard the prohibition. He calls upon the gods to sharpen the teeth and destroy all impious persons committing kairamua, to consign them to flies and worms.

(Best, 1924, p. 392)

I te kōrero mai a Best (1924) ki ngā ‘whatu mauri’ ki te haeretanga mai o rāwaho ki te nohi kūare haere ki roto ki ēnei wāhi tūkinu ai. E ai ki a ia, kāre e roa ka whai mai ngā taratara ākai o te mauri o te rāhui:

Our worthy sorcerer then takes the maro off the post, where it has absorbed the mana of the rahui, and places it on a stone he has selected. These objects are called the kapu of the rahui; they are its whatu or kernel, and represent its powers. During the rite the operator plucks at the tauru or head of the post to take its ahua or semblance, though his fingers bring away

nothing material. By this ceremony the kapu, of which the stone is the imperishable, permanent object, is imbued with the mana of the post. The kapu is taken away and concealed in some secret place, lest it be found, and its powers be nullified, by some hostile sorcerer. A false maro, possessing no mana whatever, is attached to the post in order to mislead any prowling person of evil designs.

(Best, 1924, p. 392)

He tirohanga anō ki tā Best ki ngā toromitanga, ki te kite he tangata e hīkoi ana i tātahi ka ūhia ngā mate ki runga, ki roto i a ia, pērā i te tino māuiui:

It sometimes occurred that a forest, a stream, or a given area of land was made tapu at the death of an important person of the district, that is, it was rahuitia (passive form). The sign of such an embargo might be a bunch of fern attached to a pole, or possibly a garment belonging to the chief who instituted the rahui. In other cases no material token was exhibited, but the injunction was made known by word of mouth.

(Best, 1924, pp. 390-391)

### **Me tiaki ka tika**

E ai tā Hōhepa Kereopa (Moon, 2003), ko ia tērā i mea ana ki āna tamariki ki āna mokopuna i roto i tōna whare. He tapu te tēpu, he tapu ngā moenga me ētahi atu taputapu, arā, kua whakatakotohia e Kereopa tētahi rāhui i roto i tōna ake whare. Anā, i aro atu, i whakaaro ake āna tamariki, ki te kōrero a koroua, e mea ana, he tapu te tēpu. Engari, e ai ki a Kereopa, kua whakaaro rangatira, nāna tonu te whakaaro i whakatō ki roto i āna mokopuna. He whakaaro hei whakamataku atu i a rātou, kia kore ai rātou e tūkinohia i ngā taputapu o te whānau tonu. E tā Kereopa, ki te kore ahu pēnei ana, ka pākarukaru mai ngā taputapu, anā, ka moumou pūtea te haere ki te hoko anō tētahi atu mea. Ko te tikanga o ēnei kōrero tohu nei, me tiaki i ngā rawa, ki te kore, ka pōhara, ka rawakore te whānau. I mea mai a Kereopa, ahakoa he tauira nei, he tauira pai mā ngā tamariki, engari, ka taea e ēnei tikanga te pā atu ki ngā pākeke:

It's the same with a table and sitting on a table. Like the toilet, it was for the bum to sit on. That was the purpose. And the bed was for sleeping, so you don't take food to eat in the bedroom. So it was important that for each article of furniture, its importance was kept. But later on, they became tapu.

(Moon, 2003, p. 120)

Kua kimihia, kua rapuhia e te tuhinga nei i ngā anga whakamuri nei ki ngā tirohangatanga e aro ana ki tā Te Whakatōhea titiro. Mai i ngā ngā kōrero ā-whānau, ā-pukapuka hoki ka ahu te titiro ki te ūara o te kupu, otirā, te kōrero e mau tāmoko ana ki runga i te whārangi, hei pānui mō ake tonu atu. He maha rawa ngā kōrero me ngā tuhinga i tua atu i tēnei tuhinga whakapae, heoi anō, ko te wāhanga nei e whakaatu ana i ngā tuhinga kōrero e pā ana ki a Mataatua waka, ki a Muriwai, ki a Te Whakatōhea me te kaupapa o te rāhui, te tapu, te mana, te mauri me ērā atu āhuatanga e tū hono mai ana.

## **Wāhanga Tuatoru: Āhuatanga mahi**

### *Tirohanga rautaki ki paewhiti nui, kia pae tata*<sup>27</sup>

#### **Ngā tūāhua huarahi**

Kei te rangahau nei te mahi hāngai ki te kounगतanga o ngā huarahitanga whakaako<sup>28</sup> (Denzin & Lincoln, 2005) ki tā te Māori titiro, ki tā Te Whakatōhea titiro hoki. He tirohanga titiro mā te rangahau, ko ngā tūāhua huarahi e toru, e whai ake nei, ko te tuhi anga whakamuri, ko ngā kohinga kōrero o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui me te pūwetewete o te kairangahau. Kua mahia mai e te kairangahau ngā kounगत kōrero hei tiaki i te wairua o te kupu, o te kōrero, o te kaikōrero hoki, i ngā kōrero kua kohingia.

#### **Tuhi anga whakamuri**

Kua kimihia, kua rapuhia e te tuhi anga whakamuri ngā tirohanga e aro ana ki a Te Whakatōhea. Kua kumea e ngā ringaringa torotoro ngā kōrero ā-whānau, ā-pukapuka hoki. Engari, ko ngā momo hua o roto, arā, ko ngā waiata, ko ngā pātere, ko ngā tauparapara, ko ngā hītori, ko ngā whakapapa, ko te reo tawhito, ko te reo huna, ko ngā wāhi tapu me ngā aukatinga o ngā rohe. I tākina te kawa ki te titiro ki te momo ira o ngā whiwhinga me te ahunga mai hoki. Ko ētahi o ngā kohinga kōrero me ngā tuhinga, kāre anō kia puta ki te ao. Heoi anō, ki te mōhio tātou he iti rawa ngā kōrero kua tuhia e ai ki te tauparapara nei, arā, ko Te Tapu o Muriwai.

#### **Ngā kaiwhakautu uiui rangahau**

Tokowaru ngā tohunga kaiwhakautu uiui i eke ki ngā taumata o te hōhonutanga me te whānuitanga, ki te whakaputa, ki te tohaina e ōu rātou nā whakaaro rangatira. E ono ngā hapū matua o Te Whakatōhea, arā ko Ngāti Rua, ko Ngāi Tamahaua, ko Ngāti

---

<sup>27</sup> *Whāia te pae tawhiti kia tata.*

<sup>28</sup> *Qualitative methodology*

Patumoana, ko Ngāti Ngāhere, ko Ngāti Ira, otirā, ko Te Upokorehe. I whiti atu i te whānuitanga o ngā mōhiotanga o te tokowaru nei, hei whakarangatira, hei whakahōnore ai i ngā hapū e ono nei o Te Whakatōhea whānui.

**Papatau Tuatahi      Ngā Kaiwhakautu uiui**

<i>Ngā Kaiwhakautu uiui</i>
<i>Te Riaki Amoamo</i>
<i>Apanui Mason</i>
<i>Wally Aramoana</i>
<i>Tracy Gilmer</i>
<i>Hetaraka Biddle</i>
<i>Pita Biddle</i>
<i>Raiha Biddle</i>
<i>Richard Jefferies</i>

He take nui te whiriwhiri tangata hei kaiwhakautu uiui! Ka tika, i whiwhi noa ēnei pūmanawatanga i runga anō i ō rātou nā pūkenga mōhio, hei tākoha ki te kaupapa rangahau nei (Patton, 2002). He hōhonu rawa atu ngā whakawhitinga kōrero e tautoko ana i ngā whiriwhiringa o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui me ngā kōrerorero o te iwi nei, hei kimi, mehemea kei te kotahi ngā whakaaro, ko wai e tua atu e tika ana i runga i ngā kaiwhiringa. Kei ā rātou ngā koeke rerekē e pā ana ki te reo me ōna āhuatanga katoa, mai i te ao kōhatu ki te ao hurihuri nei, kei a rātou i ōu rātou nā ake mātauranga, rangahau hoki e whakatāpapatia ana ki te kaupapa.

I karangahia ake nei e au ki ngā tāngata tuārangi, mā runga i te waea, mā runga ī-mēra, kanohi ki te kanohi hoki, hei whakamārama atu ki a rātou ngā take uru mai rātou hei kaiwhakautu uiui mō taku kaupapa tuhi. I whakamāramatia, rawatia e au ki ngā kaiwhakautu uiui i te pūtake o te rangahau nei me ngā kupu tautoko e tāpiri mai ana (Tāpiritanga Tuatahi) ki te wā ka tūtaki mātou e tika ana ki a rātou, ahakoa i pātōtō atu au ki ngā tatao o ngā tohunga mōhio o Te Whakatōhea, kāre ētahi e wātea mai ana. Te mutunga atu, i whiwhi au te tokowaru tapu nei hei kaiui, nā rātou taku tono i whakamana kia rere.

I whakaritehia e mātou i ngā whakaaetanga i mua mai o ngā uiui (Tāpiritanga Tuarua). I whakaae mai te katoa o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui, kia taea e au te hopu i o rātou kōrero. I whakaae mai hoki te katoa o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui kia tukua he hōnore mā rātou anō mō ā rātou nā ake kōrero.

I noho tahi mātou ko ngā kaiwhakautu uiui, kia whakarite mēnā ka whakaae mai rātou kia kohikohihia e au i o rātou nā ake kupu. I takihui mātou kanohi ki te kanohi, engari i riro mā te kaiwhakautu uiui e whiriwhiri āhea te wā e tika ana kia takihui mātou. I arotahi ngā uiui ki ēnei āhuetanga nāku i takoto hei whai mā mātou, arā, ko te reo huna, ko ngā wāhi tapu, ko ngā rauemi o te taiao me ērā atu tūāhuetanga e whakakaha ana i te tuakiri o Te Whakatōhea ki te kite atu i tō rātou ake ira mai i te tauparapara, Te Tapu o Muriwai. (Tāpiritanga Tuatoru).

### **Ngā pūwetewete a te Kairangahau**

Kua tīkina e au te kairangahau i ngā kōrero mō te mahi wetewete i te tauparapara. Mai i ngā hīkoinga o te tangata, mai hoki i ngā wā i whanake mai, i poipoi ai te tangata i raro i ngā korowai o ngā mātua. Anō hoki, kei ngā kōrero tuku iho i heke ki ngā taringa areare me ngā tutakinga ki tēnā, ki tēnā, tae noa atu ki ngā hurihuri haeretanga ki ngā kaupapa māori i runga i ngā marae o Te Whakatōhea, otirā, o Mataatua.

Kua tārua ngā kupu, kua tārua ngā rārangi kōrero, kua tāruarua hoki ngā kaupapa kia tāmokohia e te kaituhi te ia o te kōrero, te iroiro o ngā nikoniko kupu e tāpiri mai ana. I te tuatahi, i te whakawhāiti te arotahi ki te kupu kotahi. Anō hoki kia āta wetewete ia pū o taua kupu kia tino mārama ake ai te kaupānui ki ngā pūtake o taua ake kupu. Mai i kōna, kua haere whānui ake te titiro, ki te whakatakoto i ngā rārangi kōrero hei whakatewhatewha, hei rapurapu i ngā māramatanga e puta ana. I ngā wāhanga e taea ana e te kairangahau, ka keria e ia i ngā whakamārama o roto e huna ana. Ā kāti, i hokihoki tonu atu te kairangahau ki te tauparapara o Muriwai, hei ārahi, kia tika ai te mahi wetewete ki te ara matua, arā anō, ko te tauparapara. Ko te take me ngā whāinga, hei whakahāpono i ngā kōrero. He mea nui mā ngā kairangahau ki te whakaoti i ngā wetewetenga e hāngai tōtika ana ki tōna kaupapa, ko te take tākoha i āna kitenga hei tirohanga mā ngā kaupānui me ētahi atu kairangahau hoki, otirā, hei rauemi mō ngā uri, ngā kaupānga ki ēnei hītori. Anō hoki, ki te whakakapi i ngā tahataha o te kaupapa

kōrero, ngā tirohanga kāre anō kia puta, me te mea hoki, te whakakaokao, te hao hoki mā te kupenga rangahau nei e ngā puna mātauranga a tēnā whakatipuranga, a tēnā whakatipuranga.

### **Ngā whakahaere me te tātaritanga**

He mahi tātari nei, hei kawē mā ngā kairangahau i ahu mai nō Te Whakatōhea. Ki te titiro mārika tonu ki ngā taumata o runga mō te kounga o tēnei tātaritanga<sup>29</sup> (Patton, 2002) kei raro tonu i te marumaru o ngā tikanga, o ngā ture e pā ana ki te tiaki i ngā hōmaitanga a tēnā, a tēnā. Engari, whai tata tonu ngā tikanga hei tiaki i ngā mahi whakaingoa, whakaraupapa i ngā kohinga puna mātauranga ki ngā wāhi noho, e tika ana ki tēnā wāhanga, ki tēnā wāhanga. Mā ngā mahi tiaki i ngā kohinga mātauranga nei, e kite atu ki ngā hua i puta mai, mai i ngā tikanga kua whakaraupapa haere nei, rite tonu ki ngā poutama kōwhaiwhai o neherā. Kua tīkana e te kairangahau i ngā kaupapa e pā ana ki a Te Whakatōhea tonu, hei kaupapa matua mō te tātaritanga nei me ōna tikanga e tāpiri mai nā. E kī ana te kōrero, mā Te Whakatōhea, mō Te Whakatōhea.

---

<sup>29</sup> *Qualitative analysis*

## *Wāhanga Tuawhā: He kitenga kaiui*

*Ko te ahurangi ki mua, ko te rangaranga ki muri*<sup>30</sup>

### *He tōmihi ki uta, he aumihi ki tai*

E aku rahi, kei aku amorangi, kei ngā toihau kāhui o Te Whakatōhea. Koutou aku rau rangatira mā, koutou ko Te Riaki Amoamo, ko Apanui Mason, ko Wally Aramoana, ko Tracy Gilmer, ko Hetaraka Biddle, ko Pita Biddle, ko Raiha Biddle koutou ko Richard Jeffries, tēnā koutou katoa. Nā koutou te wāhanga nei i whai kiko ai, kia tau tiapu<sup>31</sup> ki runga noa atu i te kāhui māhunga o te tuhingaroa whakapae nei. I takiuiui mātou ko ēnei tokowaru tapu o Te Whakatōhea, hei kumea, hei whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, hei whakarite, hei whakaputa kōrero mai ngā kaiwhakautu uiui nei.

Kua tīkina ko ngā tāngata e wātea mai ana, e noho tata mai ana ki ngā pito, kia ngāwari ake te mahi tahi, kia tutuki ai te kaupapa. Kua ko ngā tāngata i nōhia i ngā whārua tawhiti rawa ahakoa ahurangi, koi uua rawa te tūtaki. Ko tētahi nō waho kē, engari i moea e ia tētahi roha o konei, kua roa hoki tana nohanga o roto i te rohe o Te Whakatōhea nei.

Kia mōhio mai, ko ngā kaiwhakautu uiui i ahu mai nō te wā kāinga tonu. I whānau mai, i whanake mai, i kukune mai, i kuraina mai, i akoako mai, i pakeke mai rātou i roto i a Te Whakatōhea. Ko ētahi kua kī mai, he Hapuoneone, ko ētahi kua kī, he Panenehu heoi anō, i tīhei mai te mauri i Aotearoa nei, nōreira tēnā koutou. Kāti, ko te tino whāinga o tēnei wāhanga hei kapo i ngā mōhio o tēnā, o tēnā, engari ko te whāinga matua, ko te tauparapara o te kuia, a Muriwai. Mā ngā uiui nei e whakawhāiti i ngā kohinga kōrero o tēnā, o tēnā, kia whāia nei, ko ngā nikoniko kōrero kāore anō kia puta, ko ngā kōrero ēnā e hāngai ana ki te tauparapara o Muriwai.

---

<sup>30</sup> *Tika a mua, tika a muri.*

<sup>31</sup> *Chief's head dress.*



### *Te reo huna*

E ai ki te katoa o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui, he nui te reo huna kei roto i Te Tapu o Muriwai. Ko ngā whakamārama o tēnā, o tēnā, he āhua rite, engari, ētahi he rerekē hoki. He pai noa ngā kōrero rerekē i whakarārangitia e te tuhinga nei e pā ana ki ngā whakamārama ki ngā kōrero huna, ki ngā kōrero hōhonu, otirā, ki ngā kōrero hou. Kei roto i ngā rārangi kōrero, ko ngā kōrero mai i ngā kaiwhakautu uiui e pā ana ki ngā kupu huna o roto i te tauparapara nei. He kōrero wetewete, he whakaatu me ngā whakamārama hoki. Te nuinga o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui nei, he tāngata tino rata ki ngā āhuatanga o te reo huna e pā ana ki ō rātou nā ake kāinga, ake taiao rānei, i ngā wāhi i whakatipu ai, i whakaako ai rātou.

### *He iti te kupu, nui te kōrero*

Ānei ngā kōrero mai i ētahi o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui, e whakaatu mai ana i te maha, te mātotoru hoki o ngā kōrero e huna ana i roto i Te Tapu o Muriwai.

“Ko te mea nui anō, ko te rongō i ngā pakiwaitara e noho nei, hei pūtake mō ngā ingoa me ngā kupu, he mea tino nui tēnei. Kei te kōrero tātou mō te kōrero huna, heoi anō ko tētahi mea nui, o rātou ko te rongō i ngā kōrero, ngā pakiwaitara kei muri o ia kupu, i muri i aua ingoa. Hei taurira ‘Ko Waiaua te kai’ e mōhiohia tonu ana e tātou ngā kōrero mō te whaiwhai i ngā kahawai i Maraenui, ahakoa torutoru noa iho ngā kupu i roto i tērā rārangi he hōhonu anō te kōrero me wāna āhuatanga anō ki ērā kōrero, ahakoa te mīharo o ngā kōrero a ngā mātua tūpuna, e whakanui ana i ngā kōrero whānui i roto i te kōrero poto, nō reira ka nui te mīharo o ngā kōrero pēnei i Te Tapu o Muriwai, arā anō nei, he pukapuka anō kei muri i ngā kōrero hei rangahautanga nāku anō tērā mahi i mahia, ahakoa e toru anake ngā kupu, he pukapuka anō pea hei rangahauhanga i muri i taua wāhanga paku. He mana anō o wēnei momo rerenga, ahakoa whakataukī, ahakoa waiata, ahakoa te aha. Ko te kaupapa nui, arā anō ko ngā hītori, ngā whakapapa, ngā wāhi tapu me wērā atu āhuatanga katoa o tō tātou ao.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuatahi)

“He tino take kei roto i ngā kōrero tuku iho, whakapapa, kōrero anō mō ngā wāhi tapu, wētahi o ngā wāhi tapu, mō ērā o ngā kōrero huna – ‘waimuri’ me ngā whakataukī, ‘te mate te whakamā e patu’, ‘Waiaua te kai.’ He tino take tō Te Tapu o Muriwai.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

Ko te whakatakotoranga o ngā kōrero kei raro nei, he mahi whakanui i ngā kupu, mai i ngā kōrero o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui e pā ana ki te reo huna i roto i te tauparapara nei, Te Tapu o Muriwai.

### ***Waimuri***<sup>32</sup>

Ko te kupu Waimuri e ai ki ētahi o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui, he kupu huna, arā, ko Muriwai kē te kupu. Ki tētahi atu hoki, ko tōna ingoa nō Mauke, he wāhi kei Rarotonga.

“...he kupu huna tērā, waimuri. Ko te waimuri, ko te tikanga, ko Muriwai. Me mauri ake te muri ki mua, anā, ko Muriwai.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhā)

“...ana Waimuri, he reo huna e korero ana anō mō Muriwai, hei tāpiri atu. I tapaina tōna ingoa mai i te wāhi i whānau mai ia i te moutere o Mauke ki Rarotonga. I te titiro muri kē a Mauke ki Te Moana nui a Kiwa, nā reira ka tapaina, ko Muriwai tōna ingoa.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

### ***Te Rae o Kōhi***<sup>33</sup>

Ko Te Rae o Kōhi he wāhi rongonui o roto i te rohe o Ngāti Awa, otirā, te rohe o Mataatua. I whakamārama mai tētahi o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui i te kōrero nei e pā ana ki a Te Tahī o Te Rā, koia tētahi o ngā tohunga o taua wā.

“Heoi anō, ‘tāpapa ana te Rae o Kōhi’, tae noa atu ki reira whakamārama ake kua tae kē a Te Tahī (Te Tahī o Te Rā) anā, ki reira a rātou e tiaki ana, kia ū mai rātou ki roto i te pūaha o Whakatane. Ā, ka kite ake rātou kua tae kē a Te Tahī. Ko āna mātautau e pā ana ki tēnei mea te tohunga, tohunga mōhio, tohunga whakahokia mai ki rahaki, te taenga mai o te hunga i runga i ngā waka, ā, ‘mā te whakamā e patu’ kua tae kē mai a Te Tahī.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhā)

### ***Ika huirua***<sup>34</sup>

E mōhio ana te nuinga o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui ki ngā kōrero e pā ana ki ēnei kupu ‘ika huirua.’ He ōrite ngā whakamārama ā tēnā, ā tēnā. I whakaputa kōrero rātou mō ngā kōrero o ngā tūpāpaku e rua, e takoto takirua ana, arā, i roto i te tauparapara nei, ko Tānewhirinaki me Te Koau ēnā.

“... ‘ika huirua’, he korero mō te matehanga o ngā tamariki a Muriwai, ko Tānewhirinaki rāua ko Ruao<sup>35</sup> ēra.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

<sup>32</sup> Te rārangi o te tauparapara: ‘ana Waimuri tōu ringa te waka’

<sup>33</sup> Te rārangi o te tauparapara: ‘whakaihu mai tohora tāpapa ana Te Rae o Kōhi’

<sup>34</sup> Te rārangi o te tauparapara: ‘hiko te uira, haruru te rangi, ngaoko te whenua, ika huirua’

<sup>35</sup> He rerekē te ingoa nei ki ētahi, ki ētahi ko Koau, ko Kauau me Roau hoki.

“...koina te ika huirua, ka mate rāua (Tānewhirinaki me Te Koau), ka whakahuatia ika huirua, hiko te uira, haruru te rangi, ngaoko te whenua, ika huirua.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhā)

“Ahakoa i toromi āna tama a Tanewhirinaki me te Kauau, kua mea ētahi, he wahine pōrangi. Nā te mea, kua kuhu atu ia i roto i te ana, kāre mō te puta mai, i tīmata ia ki te karakia, ki te īnoi, ki te kimi huarahi, me pēhea te kimi i āna tamariki e toromi ana.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhitu)

“Ko ēnei te ika huirua, ko āna tama, te raru i puta mai. Kāre au i tino kite i te hē o ēnei kōrero<sup>36</sup>, kua whakatapua anō ngā mate mō āna tama, ka hangai tonu ngā kupu nei, anā, ko te rahui tonu tērā, ka mate ana te tangata, kua rahui.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuatoru)

### ***Tūtū tara***<sup>37</sup>

E ai ki tētahi o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui, ko te ‘tūtū tara’ ko te āhuetanga o ngā momo kahiwi toka e rite ana ki te hangatanga mai o ngā ngāngara me ngā kararehe.

“... ‘Rūrima tūtū tara no mua iho koe’, ka hoki mai te moana ki ngā toka e tū ana i te taha rā tō o Moutohorā, ko Rūrima tērā, nā te mea ko ngā tuatara kei reira e tū ana ngā toka pēnei ngā taratara o te tuatara, ā, ka haere tonu te pātere.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhā)

### ***Te wheke***<sup>38</sup>

I hōmai tētahi o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui tēnei kōrero o te kupu wheke. Ko te wheke he momo ika tipua, ka taea e ia te ruku ki te hōhonutanga o te moana, engari ka taea anō e ia te whakaputa ki runga kia hikoi ki runga i ngā toka. Ko te nuinga o ngā ika ka noho tonu ki rō wai noa iho, kāre e taea te whakaputa ki runga, koi mate. Ka whakaatu mai te tangata nei i roto i āna whakamārama e whai ake nei ki te āhuetanga o te wheke, ki te hangatanga mai o te whenua, arā, ko ngā puke, ko ngā maunga rite ki tana tinana.

“...‘rukuhia te hāpuka, te wheke, tapu te moana...e rua ngā kōrero kua rangona e au mō te puku o te wheke. Tuatahi mō Toi te Huatahi. Noho ai tēnei tīpuna i ‘Te Rae o Kohi.’ Ko te ingoa o tōna marae, ko Kāpūterangi. E ai ki ngā kōrero, i whakatairite a Kāpūterangi ki te puku o te wheke, ko ngā ngongotua o te wheke kua whakatairite ki te awe o Toi Te Huatahi ki ngā marae pā tata atu ki Kāpūterangi, ā, whakawaho atu anō ki ngā iwi kua toro atu ki a Toi Te Huatahi. Te tuarua o ngā kōrero, ka hāngai ki te hapū o

<sup>36</sup> Te rārangi o te tauparapara: ‘hiko te uira, haruru te rangi, ngaoko te whenua, ika huirua’

<sup>37</sup> Te rārangi o te tauparapara: ‘Rūrima tūtū tara nō mua iho koe’

<sup>38</sup> Te rārangi o te tauparapara: ‘rukuhia te hāpuka, te wheke, tapu te moana’

Taiwhakaea me tētahi wheke nui e whai ana, e kai ana i ngā tāngata o Taiwhakaea. Eke tuarua a Te Tahī o Te Rangī (Te Tahī o Te Rā) i tōna tohorā a Tūtarakauika ka whai haere atu ia i te wheke ki Rūrima rānō. Rukuhia ki raro, ki te ana o te wheke, e waru tekau putu ki raro iho i te wai. I te taenga atu a Te Tahī o Te Rangī ki te ana, ka tuhaina whakawaho e te wheke i ngā tāngata.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

### *Matamoe*<sup>39</sup>

Kua whakaputa kōrero ēnei tāngata e kīa nei e rātou, he rangatira te matamoe. He rangatira o ngā tuna katoa. He rite ia ki ngā tohunga o neherā, kāre i puta atu ki te kimi kai, mā wētahi atu e whāngai i a ia. I te mea, ko ia te rangatira. He tapu, he momo.

“Whakaheke matamoe’ ki ā mātou, ko te tuna matamoe, ko ia te rangatira o roto i te awa. Kāre hoki rātou e haere ki te tiki kai, ka noho kē rātou i roto i te puare, mā ētahi kē kia tūpato anō rātou i te whāngai atu i a ia, ka kainga koe. Koira te mahi o te matamoe, kore e haere ki te moana, āhua roa ia e noho ana. Ko ētahi atu ka haere, ko ia ka noho. He taniwha kī ētahi, he rangatira ia o ngā tuna katoa, ko ia te rangatira. He kōrero pea anō ētahi mōna, engari, ka āhei tonu koe ki te tiki atu i a ia e harakau i te tapu, e harakau i te taniwha i te aha, he rārangi kē, rangatira kē tōna, tērā kai, arā, mō ngā rangatira nui, mēnā he rā tangihana, tahi anō koe ka kaha ki te whāwhā atu, mēnā ka haere noa iho au ki te tiki kai, mōhio au kei konā tētahi. Ko wai hoki e te tangata ka tangohia? Ko ngā kaiherehere. Koira hoki ngā mea whāngai atu i a ia, ko ngā mea paku iho, engari ka mau i a koe i ērā mea kua kite koe i ngā mea whāngai i a ia i roto, ahakoa pēhea ka noho tonu ia ka noho tonu ia i roto i tana puare āhua rite ia ki te pākete rā. Ki a mātou rā, kāre te tangata e raweke i a rātou kia tae rānō ki taua tangata tū tino rangatira nei, tohunga, rangatira, ko ngā pou o te hāhi, kaha hoki rātou ā tōnā wā. Ka hoki atu rātou (matamoe) ki te moana mate atu ai, ka mate atu te tētēkura taua kōrero anō rā. Ā, koira ngā kōrero o te wā kāinga, ia hapū, ia iwi. Ko taua tuna anō tērā. Me huna anō ōu kōrero, he rerekē anō wētahi pea engari, i konei ko ērā kē te kaupapa, hei whāngai i ngā rangatira o taua wā. Mēnā he wā mate ērā wā he wiki, kei te āhua pērā tonu inaianei, mēnā tino rangatira te tangata, kua wiki atu. Koira te wā e tika ai koe, anā, ko ngā mea pērā ko ngā pihipihi, ērā atu momo mea, e harakau mō te tangata pēnei i a tāua nei, mō ngā rangatira kē. E mau tonu nei a mātou whāngai ana mātou i ērā kōrero ki a mātou nā tamariki, ki te kura kia tipu ai rātou, ka haere rātou te raweke ngā puare, anā, ka mōhio ai rātou i ngā ahiahi, rima karaka, kua kite koe, kua muimui haere te hīkoi te kauhoe o ngā tuna nei, ko ngā mea paku. Mēnā, tangata whai koe tērā āhuatanga, ka kite koe e pēnei muimui ana i te mea kei te haere rātou ki te whāngai atu, poka atu i ngā kai ki roto. Koira te wā hei tiki ōu kai mō te tangata, kua haere hoki ngā tuna, i muri iho, ā, kua puta mai ngā koroua, arā rā, i ngā pō rua karaka haere ki te awatea, tata tonu te awatea kua kite koe, kua heke mai ki roto i te awa. Koira te wā e haere ana mātou ki te tango mai, kia puta mai ki te pāinaina

<sup>39</sup> *Te rārangi o te tauparapara: ‘whakaheke matamoe Waipiko hurihia’*

haere i runga i ngā wātakirihī waho tonu i te wai i runga tonu i ngā tahataha, kāre e ngōki, kāre he aha noa. Kua kite koe e pīataata ana, ā, kua huri koe, ā, ko ia, koira te wā e haere ana mātou ki te rapa haere i ērā mō ngā rangatira.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui tuatoru)

“He ‘matamoe’, he tuna tērā, he wā ka heke ngā tuna ki te moana, he ingoa ka tapa ki tētahi o ngā tuna i roto i te wai māori, arā, ko Waipiko hurihia he kupu huna tērā ko Pikowai kē tērā.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui tuawhā)

“Mo te matamoe, ngā tuna, he rāhui hoki i ngā mea nā, ētahi wā ka puta mai hoki, e tama! Ko ngā tuna pango, engari he rahi ki te kai kotahi, mēnā kei reira te nuinga waiho wērā mō tētahi atu. Ko taku Pāpa hoki tērā mahi, anā, kāre i huri i te taha o ngā awa, ā, kua pai ai ki runga, mēnā kei te hiahia koe he kai tuna, ka kitea e koe tērā potae, anā e whāwhā ana ia, arā kei reira hoki he tuna, wēnā mahi. I roto hoki i ngā ana, titiro ana koe i raro, anā...mōhio ai koe kei roto, haere ki te ruku ki tērā. Mō tētahi atu o ngā tuna, kei roto i ngā wāhi hōhonu hoki i te wai, kite koe hoki, ā, kei te pēnei i raro hoki i te rākau. Tō mai hoki he pioke, arā, karawhiu koe i roto i te wai, ā, tere hoki te wai. Me tūpato...engari ko tātou rākau hoki, he number 8 wire, te mea rākau o tātou. Koena ō tātou mahi hoki, kia pai ai tō mātou mahi i te taha o te awa kia kumea ki runga. He rahi ngā tuna mai i kōnei, ki kōrā. Tētahi. anā, mea mai taku Pāpa...kua haramai te tuna, arā, mau ake i a ia i kōnei ki tana tahataha, arā, koera tana mahi. Ahua matakū hoki tērā mahi, me te kata hoki. Tana kata ki ahau nei ki te kāuta, ‘e hoa, kāre au mo te noho ki kora’. Haere au ki te titiro, hoki ana, arā, huri mai ana te tuna, pai hoki taku mahi. Tuatahi e hoa!...He ingoa mō ērā atu tuna. Mōhio ai taku māma i tētahi wā, engari, kāre i mahi wā tātou reo, wērā momo tikanga, ā, kua ngaro. Kei te mau tonu ētahi, anā, o ngā kōrero, ngā ingoa o ngā tuna...I raro i ngā kōhatu, kei reira tētahi toka, anā i toha ki a tātou kei hea. I tae atu au ki kora (Te Tānga Ika o Tūnamu). Mōhio wētahi o āku mokopuna kei hea hoki tērā toka, kārekau i haere i roto ki ngā kōrero ērā, pēhea te tiaki wā tātou mokopuna, ngā kōrero pēnā. Ki a rātou he kōrero māori noa iho tērā, hiahia rātou te patu hoki te mea rā (tuna).” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawaru)

### *Ngā matatū*<sup>40</sup>

He tino kupu huna tēnei kupu te ‘matatū’. Ki te kore wetewete, kua kore e mōhio he aha ōna whakamārama. Ko te tangata i whākina ōna mōhio ki te kupu nei he tangata i whakatipu i raro i ngā rekereke o ngā kuia, koroua. Inā hoki te āhuetanga tūturu o āna whakamārama. E ai ki te kaiwhakautu uiui nei, he maha ngā kōrero i roto i tēnei kupu ‘ngā matatū’. He nui āna kōrero; he momo pioke, he toka tipua, he taniwha, he tohu taiao, he ope taua, he kanohi engari ka mōhio tonu te iwi kua mate atu he rangatira.

“Ka whakaritea ki ngā kōrero o Tainui nā, he piko, he koki, he taniwha. Karekau he taniwha, he kaitiaki kē. Engari, pai noa tō haere i runga i tāna,

<sup>40</sup> Te rārangi o te tauparapara: ‘ngā matatū timu te Koko’

pēnā i te tuna manaaki i te mea o Ruahine. Ko tana wai kaukau, kua mea mai o mātou tīpuna, haere ki te tikina i ngā kai. Engari tae atu koe ki a ia, me kōrero atu koe, e harakau i te mea, i te haere atu i te tango mai i a koe, kei te hīkoi tika tonu ki tērā taha kaitiaki. Kauhoe mātou i roto i a mātou e pakupaku ana, kāre he raru, engari i te mea, e mea ana mātou tahi noa iho te mea tino tūpato kei te wahapū ko Te Totara tonu tana ingoa, i Ōhiwa. Ko ia te taniwha, ko ia te mea e pā kati atu e ngā kaitangata, kia kore ai e uru mai ki roto i tana moana, wehewehe i ngā mea kaitangata. E ai ki ngā kōrero, ka tukuna mai ko ngā mea pai ana, ko ngā ururoa me ngā Tūtāhuna, ka kuhu mai anō ētahi ki roto kua rerekē haere. Kua uru mai haere ngā mea āhua niho nei, engari, kāre anō au i rongō te tangata e kainga ana i te pioke i roto i te moana, inā, haere mātou i ngā pō i te kaukau haere i te whakaritea i ngā kupenga. Kore mātou e aro atu ki ērā atu momo mea, nā te mea, e mōhio ana mātou, ā, e whakapono tonu ana mātou, anā, koina tonu ngā mea īnoi mai, ko ngā mea hei kai. Ko te Tūtāhuna me te Ururoa, e kōrerohia nei ētahi i roto i te karakia rā ‘e noho ana au ki te Koko ki Ōhiwa’ nei anā, kua rongō koe e mea ana, ko te whakahuahua ana. Kāre koe e mate i ōna whēkau, e rua rāua. Kōtahi he niho ōna. Ko te Tūtāhuna, kāre ōna niho. He rapa noa iho, anā, koira ngā pioke e rua kaha koe ki te kai i ngā ate, pērā i te mangopare mā, ērā atu tū momo. Kāre he tino pai ki te kai i ērā o ngā ate, ka mate te tangata. E ai ki ngā kōrero, kāre mātou e haere ki te whakawā, kai tonu mātou wēnei nā. Ko te Ururoa, he paku noa iho nei ōna niho. Ko tētahi atu ka kai pāpaka, ka kai tāpurupuru, he kaha ia ki te whai haere ērā, koira kē ngā pioke e whāia nei e ngā kuia me ngā koroua, ko te Tūtāhuna. Ko te nuinga o ngā iwi, tō rātou nā whakamārama, ko te Mangopare te ingoa. Engari, i ngā mea o te wā kāinga, ko Te Ururoa. He kōrero mō te Tōtara, engari ki waenganui i a mātou i te kainga. Tērā taniwha tērā, ahakoa heke te tai ahakoa te aha, pūhia ana mai e te hau, kaha ia ki te tū whakaputa. Ka hīkoi tana hīkoi ki uta, ki te wahapū rā, ki runga rā ka kitea, e haere ana ia i runga i tana huarahi. Ka pou ana ia i te whenua. Ka kite koe i te āniwaniwa, kua mōhio koe, kua ngaro tētahi o ngā tino rangatira tūturu o te hapuone o Te Upokorehe.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui tuatoru)

### *Pipi Tahe*<sup>41</sup>

E ai ki te kaikōrero nei, ko Waiotahe tētahi wāhi rongonui mo te kohi pipi, ētahi wā me he huarere kino ka pae ngā pipi ki runga i te ākau, ka ngāwari ake te kohi, arā, ko ngā tuatua wēna.

“Ia tau whitu, ka mea mai te hau nui, kua pae ngā pipi ki runga o Waiotahe, nā āhua roa tonu. Ki ōku nei whakaaro, ko te timutanga o te tai kua parekura ngā waka, i mau ngā waka i runga i ngā toka.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui tuatoru)

---

<sup>41</sup> Te rārangi o te tauparapara: ‘ngā matatū timu te Koko, takahia te pipi Tahe’

## *Pāra*<sup>42</sup>

He tāpiri ngā kōrero mā te kaiwhakautu uiui nei, e mea ana ko te kupu nei he ika tonu, kua whakaatu mai tōna āhua me tana momo, me te mea hoki, te wahanga kino te makariri te matarikitanga o te tau ka utaina mai ēnei ika ki runga i te ākau.

“...kei te kōrero tonu mō te ika huirua o Muriwai, ko te pāra he momo ika, he tuna te āhua. Ka pae ki uta i te wāhanga mātao o te tau, i te hōtoke.”  
(Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

## *Ngā Tainui, ngā Tairoa, kōpua pātiki huki te pakake*

Nā te kaiwhakaputa kōrero nei, i whakataki i te whakapapa o Tainui nei mai te rārangi huna o te taupara. Nāna anō i puta i te kōrero o te āhuatanga o te huki, o te tohorā, o te pātiki kōpua.

“Kei Ngai Tai, ko Tainui te waka, ko Tainui, ko Tairoa. Kei te whanga o Tōrere te kōpua pātiki. Ka kite koe i te hiku o te tohorā e piki ana ki runga e taka ana ki raro, ka pakaru mai te waitai, anā, ka hukihuki, heoi anō ko te pakake tētahi o ngā momo tohorā.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhā)

## *Waiomahau*

Kua utua tēnei tangata mai i ngā uiui e kīa nei te kupu ‘Waiomahau’ ko te oma tere tērā o Hauiti kia ora ai mai i te whaiwhaitanga o te hau kāinga o Maraenui, engari nō Ūawa a Hauiti.

“Ko Waiomahau kei Whituare ‘Te Wai i oma a Hauiti’ he wairere. I eke atu a Hauiti i te kahiwi o Whituare i te nohanga o Rongomaihuatahi mā, rātou ko tōna matua a Taua me tana hoa rangatira a Turirangi nō Te Arawa. I haere mai a Hauiti mai i Te Tairāwhiti, mai Ūawa ki te patu i ngā uri a Taua. Engari, i toa a Turirangi, ka oma atu a Hauiti mā taua awa Waiomahau, puta atu ki te moana i raro te uripukipuki, i reira tana waka. Hoki atu ki te rāwhiti.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhā)

---

<sup>42</sup> Te rārangi o te tauparapara: ‘pāra takoto te one’

### *Ngā wāhi tapu*

Ko ngā kitenga o tēnei wāhanga ko ngā tirohanga o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui nei, ko ngā mea kua kitea e rātou, ko ngā wāhi i tae ā-waewae rātou, ko ngā kōrero i rangona e rātou, i ngā tuhinga i pānuhia e rātou, ko ngā rangahau i rangahaua e rātou. Koinei ētahi o ngā whenu kua torona atu e rātou hei whakakīkī i ngā kete pātai o tēnā, o tēnā. Heoi anō, i te noho tonu ēnei tāngata ki roto i ngā wāhi, ki roto i ngā rohe, e mōhiotia tonutia e rātou nō rātou tonu ērā wāhi, nō rātou tonu hoki ērā rohe.

Engari, ko te nuinga o ngā kōrero, he kōrero tuku iho mai i ō rātou nā mātua, i ō rātou nā tīpuna. He mea mīharo, i te mea, kei te ora tonu ngā kōrero, kei te ora tonu rātou i roto i ngā kōrero. Engari anō, ko ngā wāhi tapu nei e tohutohu mai ana rātou. He mahi whakahirahira kia mōhio ai kei hea ēnei wāhi e takoto mai ana, he aha hoki ngā kōrero e pā ana ki ēnei wāhi tapu, kia kore ngā uri whakaheke e tūkinohia ana, e takatakahia ana ngā waihotanga o rātou mā. Arā, ko ngā wahi tapu ērā.

### *He tapu ngā wāhi katoa*

He tirohanga whānui ēnei nō ngā kaiwhakautu uiui. Kua whānui ake i o rātou nā tirohanga ki ngā moka o te motu whānui nei. E ai ki ētahi, e ai hoki ki ngā rangona, he tapu ngā wāhi katoa. I te awatea i te pō, i te po ki te awatea, ki runga, ki raro, ki roto, ki waho, kei ngā tahataha te tapu e haere ake nei, kāre ōna moe. ‘Mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau, Te Tapu o Muriwai’, hei whakatapu ai tēnei rohe o Mataatua. He wāhi, he tapu, he noa, he rāhui, te tangata, tōna ira, tōna momo, te hau, te wai, te whare, te wahine, ngā rangatira mō āpopo, he aha ake, he aha ake, he tapu tōna. Ahakoa, kāre ēnei he wāhi ki te titiro tuatahi, heoi anō, he tapu tō tēnā mea, tō tēnā mea. Mā te kaititiro e mea ana, kāre he tapu tērā mea.

“He maha tonu anō ngā wāhi tapu. Heoi anō, kua kite tonu au i ngā wāhi tapu, ngā wāhi whakaharahara e whakanuia nei i roto i ngā kōrero, me te tohu kei roto i ngā mea katoa, ahakoa waiata, ahakoa whakataukī, ahakoa tauparapara, i whakamanatia anō ia o ērā wāhi i roto i ngā kōrero...ka hoki anō ki wērā kōrero kei muri anō i ngā ingoa o ngā wāhi tapu, te rangona o ngā kōrero, hoki o ngā mōrehu o ēnei wā, o te wāhi rā i noho tapu ai, nō te mea ko tētahi āhuatanga i tēnei wā tonu, ka kite tonu koe wētahi o ngā tāngata kāre i te tino mārama ki te kaupapa i tapu ai tērā wāhi, me tāku i kīa nei, ki te kore koe i mārama ki te kaupapa, me pēhea koe e mōhio ana he



aha te tikanga e tika ai i ēnei wā. He aha hoki ngā tikanga hei whaitanga i tēnei wā mō aua wāhi. Nō reira, arā anō atu te take o tēnei kōrero kia mārama pai ai te tangata he aha te take i tapu ai tērā wāhi, ehara i te mea mō tēnei kōrero anake, o ngā kōrero katoa.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuatahi)

“Ka mate ngā tama e rua a Muriwai...ka haere ētahi o te whānau, ko Tanewhirinaki me Te Koau i runga i tā rāua waka i te taha rā tō i Whakatane. I reira, ka kino mai ko te moana pupuhi e te hau, ka tahuri te waka, ka mate, ka tapu te wai, tapu te tai, ki te rā tō, he rāhui tērā.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhā)

### *Ngā momo rāhui*

I te kōrerohia ake nei e te kaikōrero, ōna whakaaro ki te kaupapa rāhui me ōna tikanga. I kōrerotia e ia ki ngā tohutohu o ngā rāhui mēnā i aitua, mēnā i parekuratua te wāhi rā. E ai ki a ia, ko ngā tohutohu ka tīkina e te kaiwhakauru rāhui, tētahi mea o te taiao pērā i te tāwhaowhao hei poua ki te whenua, kia tohu atu ki ngā tāngata he rāhui kei te haere. Ko te mahi o ngā pou, ka tohu ki te tīmatanga ki ngā aukatinga mai i hea, tae noa atu ki hea, ka mutu. Tāpiringa kōrero anō, mā ngā rauemi hoki o te taiao e whakanikoniko ana i ngā pou pērā i ngā rimurimu, i ngā harakeke me ērā atu mea. Ko te take, kia kite mai ngā tāngata te kākahu maro kei runga.

“Ko te rāhui, ki a mātou ētahi wāhanga pai ki te haere ki te ruku ētahi momo kai, ētahi wāhanga, waiho tērā he mea rāhui. Ko te rāhui anō mēnā i te mate, i toromi te tangata, i ngā wā o mua, e hika, mārama piki ake ki ngā tau kāre he pai ki te haere, ki te haere ki te kaukau. Ko te rāhui e pā ana ki te tangata, mēnā ka toromi nē. Mēnā i kōnei, i timata i tērā atu wāhi i Waiotahe pea, nuku atu ki, e tāwhiti ana te wāhi, mēnā kāre i kite te tangata, te tūpāpaku. He mana, he mauri tā te tangata. Mēnā ka toromi, ka waiho kia whakakorengia te kiko o te tangata, ka kore i kitea tana tinana, te kaiparapara. He rerekē ngā tohu mō te rāhui, ka whakatū tētahi rākau ririki ka purua ngā rimurimu ki runga, ka āhua te hanga o te tangata, ka mōhio ana koe kaua e haere ki reira, hei tohu he rāhui.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhitu)

“Ki ahau nei e kimi haere ana i ngā parekuratanga i runga i ngā wahapū, he ōrite hoki, he rāhui katoa i runga i ēra atu momo mea, i ngā awa o te kainga. I pērā te āhua, arā, ko te karehe pōtae mō āna kōrero, te matenga o te tipuna a Rongopopoia taupokehia ki te herenga kupenga, tērā anō tērā, i te kainga hoki, he tuakana mai i te teina, haere ki te hī ika i te wahapū, ka hiakai, ka tunuhia o rātou nā kai ki te Totara taniwha, te taniwha te putunga atu, tahuri te waka, ka toremi rā. Kohunga te whānau, ko ngā Te Āne, ko ngā Taitapanui hoki tērā, te whānau o Taitapanui nā. Ae, koira te tūturutanga o Te Upokorehe, ngā iwi tūturu o Te Upokorehe, o Te Hapuone. I roto i taua moana rā, ka whakangongo, ā, i noho pōngia te wā mō te wiki, kāre hoki i

kitea, i te noho tapu rātou, karakia te mahi, kia rapu haere. I ērā wā ka hao tā te wiki tonu i te moemoeā.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuatoru)

### ***Tirohanga***<sup>43</sup>

Ko Tirohanga tētahi wāhi kei waenganui i Ōpōtiki me Omarumutu, tata atu ki tātahi, he wāhi ki tai, he wāhanga hoki i uta. E ai ki te kaiwhakautu uiui nei, i nōhia e Tama Āriki i reira. He wāhi kirikiri, he wahi reporepo, he wāhi onehunga hoki. Kei reira tonu ngā toka kūtai, kei waho atu i te ngutuawa iti o Tirohanga. I whakamāramatia mai e te kaikōrero ki ngā tikanga me ka hiahia koe te haere ki te kohi kuku.

“Kei Tirohanga tētahi wāhi i nohia te rangatira a Tama Āriki. Ko tana rohe i te taha hauāuru o te awa o Tirohanga. I ahu mai a Tama-Āriki mai i te whānau o Punahāmoa. He tūranga whānau, engari tohunga rātou. I te wā i mate a Tama Āriki, kua huri taniwha ia. Ko ia te kaitiaki o te awa o Tirohanga. Kei te wahapū o te awa o Tirohanga ko ngā toka kūtai. Ki a mātou ngā tamariki o taua wā, ko te ingoa o te toka, ko ‘Tama-Āriki’. Ēngari ki ētahi atu o ngā whānau, ko te ingoa kē o te toka, ko Wetiweti. Heoi anō, ko te tikanga, waiho mā ngā tūroro anake e kohi kūtai mai i taua toka. He paku rāhui tērā. I te wā ka haere ki te tiki kūtai, ka haere māori koe. Ka tangotangohia i ōu kākahu katoa. Me here te kete ki tōu hope, hei pupuri i ngā kūtai, ā, ka karakia, ka haere peka whakamuri koe ki te toka, hiko whakamuri. Ko te tikanga, tōu kanohi ki uta, tōu tuarā ki tai.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarima)

### ***Te Rae o Kōhi***

Anei ngā whakamārama o te kaikōrero nei. Ko Te Tahī o Te Rā me Te Rae o Kōhi ngā kaupapa kōrero mō tēnei wāhanga. Ka kōrero mai te kaikōrero nei ki ngā haerenga o te tohunga, ā, me ngā āhuatanga i pā mai ki a ia me tana nohanga mutunga. Engari, i kōrero tonu ia ki taua toka rā, Te Rae o Kōhi me ōna āhuatanga.

“Oho ake a Te Tahī me tana kitenga kua whakarērea ia e tana iwi. Ka tuku karakia ki a Tangaroa, hei awhina i a ia. Karanga atu ia ki tana tohorā a Tutarakauika. Piki ake a Te Tahī ki runga i a Tutarakauika, huri atu te tohorā ki te ngutuawa o Whakatāne, hāngai tonu tōna kauhoe atu. Tae atu ia ki tōna nohanga tapu i mua rānō i te hokitanga a te iwi...te Ana o Te Tahī o Te Rā, i te matehanga o Te Tahī o Te Rā, ki a mātou o Ngāti Ngāhere, i hurihia te tohunga hei taniwha, nāna i whāo i te awa o Otara. Noho ai tēnei taniwha i tōna ana, ko Te Ana o Te Tahī o Te Rā te ingoa, kei te take o

---

<sup>43</sup> *Te rārangi o te tauparapara: ‘ngā matatū timu te Koko’*

Pākaurangi, he pā tūwatawata kei te rohe o Otara. I raro iho o te kāinga a te whānau Akurangi. I te hokitanga mai a Te Tahī o Te Rā ki tōna ana, ka huri koura, mā rānei te wai. Me puta ngā tamariki i te awa. Kua rongō anō ngā tāngata i āna uri, i te moana ka haere atu a Te Tahī o Te Rā, a Tutarakauika rānei ki te awahi atu.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

### ***Rūrīma***

Anei he kōrero mai i tētahi kaiwhakautu uiui e ārahi ana tātou ki te mōhio kei hea te moutere o Rurima, me ngā āhuatanga e karapoti ana taua moutere, arā, pērā i te ana o te wheke.

“Ko Rūrīma he moutere kei waho o Matatā. Koira tētahi ara i haere ngā waka. Kei reira hoki te ana o tētahi wheke nui, wheke kai tangata.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

### ***Tōhope (Ōhope)***

Kei te whākina mai e te kaiwhakautu uiui **ki** ngā wāhi e noho ana ēnei wāhi tapu o roto tonu tōna ake rohe me te ahunga mai o āna hapū.

“Ko te wāhanga e mōhio ana e au ko Te Horo, koira te pari tahataha e mea nei ki te rāwhiti, kei raro tonu iho ko te ‘kōpua o te ururoa’ ko te ekenga tonu atu tērā. E ai ki ōku tīpuna, i konei rātou Te Hapuone, koira te hapū ake o Te Upokorehe.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuatoru)

### ***Waiāua***

I te kōrero ēnei kaiwhakautu uiui ki ngā wāhi tapu o te awa me ngā wāhi tapu e pā tata ana, e karapoti ana i te awa o Waiāua nei. Kua ingoatia wētahi puke tapu, urupā tapu me ngā mahi tapu o te tangata. Nā tētahi hoki i homai tētahi pūrākau o taua awa me ngā tāngata rongonui, hei tohu ki ngā take he aha i tapu ai.

“I kōhurutia e Ngārīki, ko ia ētahi tamariki nō Ngai Tai i te ngutuawa o Waiāua. He wāhi rongonui mō ngā pātiki me ngā tītiko. E kōrero ana tērā wāhanga mō taua parekura me te tapu o te wāhi nā, te rere o te toto.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

“Maruhia atu i runga o Waiāua te tohu auahi a Punahāmoa, he whero te āhua o te wai e rere ana mai i te pakanga o Te Whakatōhea i a Ngai Tai. Ko te toto o ngā tāngata i mate i wherowhero mai i te repo i Te Waiwhero. He maha rātou i mate, ā, kua tanumia i rō repo rā me ngā tāonga, arā, ngā waka

me ngā hoe, kei reira tonu e nehu ai. He wāhi tapu ērā wāhi, anā, ka neke atu ki runga i te puke rā ki te rākau pohutukawa, anā, he urupā anō i reira, ko Whakaraetō te ingoa. Ka whiti atu ki te awa o Waiaua ki te taha rāwhiti, anā, ka tae ki Te Rangimatanui, te urupā tawhito o Omarumutu. Ko Rangimatanui te tangata tuatahi i tanumia ki reira. I rongo au, ko Te Rangimatanui tētahi tipuna hūmārie, he rangatira i awhi, i manaaki i ngā tamariki me tōna hapū, iwi hoki. Nāna i whakaae, kia tangohia ngā tapu i runga i te urupā, anā, ka taea e te iwi te whakawhiti i ngā ika ki runga i a ia, he tangata noa. Ko Awahou te ingoa o te ngutuawa i Waiaua. Ko Tāpuikākahu tētahi o ngā tipuna rongonui o te takiwā nei. Ka haere ia ki te hī kahawai i runga i tōna waka, engari i makere atu tana pāua, nāna tonu i hanga, ā, ka ngaro atu. Ka mōhio a Tāpuikākahu, ka haere te tere kahawai ki te awa o Mōtu. Inā, whaiwhai haere a Tāpuikākahu te tere kahawai, ki reira e manako ana kia whakahokia mai tana pāua. I pātai mai tētahi o ngā kuia o kona, ‘He aha ai i haramai nā koe?’ I whakautua mai a Tāpuikākahu, “ki te kimi, ki te rapu taku pāua.” Heoi, i whakahokia atu e te wahine taua pāua ki a Tāpuikākahu, hoatu hoki a Tāpuikākahu tana korowai, ko te kiri he kiri kuri, ko te ingoa mō te momo korowai rā, ko ‘Wairoa.’ Tono mai te hau kāinga kia noho a Tāpuikākahu ki te kai. Engari, ko tana whakautu ‘E kao, ko te kai hoki i Waiaua.’ He whakatauāki tērā o Te Whakatōhea, te maha hoki o ngā ika, ngā mātaimai, arā, ko ngā nakanaka, ngā tuna, ngā inanga, ngā aua, ngā mārearea, ngā pātiki, aha atu, aha atu, anā, kua ēa te whakatauāki.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarima)

### ***Te Rangi***

Kua whakaputaina e te kaiwhakarite ngā wāhi i utaina te waka Nukutere me ngā rangatira o runga me te take i tapaina e rātou aua wāhi rā.

“I ū ai a Nukutere i te ākau o Te Rangi i Awaawakino. I tapaina te ingoa o Te Rangi mai i a Taua-te-Rangi te wahine o Tautūrangi. Ko Tautūrangi te rangatira o runga o Nukutere waka.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

### ***Tokaroa***

Ka kōrero te tokorua nei i ngā tapu o te toka nei me ōna kōrero hītori me ētahi o ngā whakapapa e pā ana ki a ia, ki te tohu nō wai te toka rā, nā wai hoki te wāhanga moana me ngā kōrero hītori e karapoti hoki ana i taua toka tonu.

“Ko Tokaroa kei waho, kei uta Parinui, mai i Whituware. Ka kite ake i tētahi toka e pātata ana ki te takutai ki Parinui, ko Tokaroa tērā. Te paritanga mai o te tai i tētahi parinui i reira, tapaina Te Whānau ā Apanui, Te Whanau ā Hikarukutai te ingoa o te Parinui, he matarae tērā.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhā)

“He toka tipua a Tokaroa kei waho atu i a Parinui, he matarae whenua kei te uru o Maraenui. He tīpuna ēnei kua totokahia, ko Erawhiti te tane, ko Ngāruahine te wahine. He teina a Erawhiti ki a Otaitapu, rāua tahi e tino aroha atu ki a Ngāruahine ahakoa nā Otaitapu te wahine. Nā te kaha o tā rāua aroha ki a rāua ka hiahia a Otaitapu ki te patu i tana teina. Ka whakarērea atu a Erawhiti rāua ko Ngāruahine i a Otaitapu, ka hiahia a Erawhiti te hoki atu ki Hawaiki. I a rāua e wehe ana, kua kite a Otaitapu i a rāua, ka tuku karakia, ā ka totokahia te tokorua rā.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

### ***Te awa o Hēkōpara***

Ka taki kōrero tēnei tangata mō te kaitiaki o te awa nei a Hēkōpara. Kei te korero tonu ia mō āna āhuatanga i pā ki tōna mate. Nāna tonu i whakaingoa ōna whakapapa me ngā tāngata i mahi ai ngā kaupapa, hei hanga i ngā kōrero hītori o tēnei awa tapu.

“Ānei he kōrero mō Ohinekimōtu, e pā ana ki a Pāhau rāua ko Noa. Ko ētahi o ngā toka tipua kei te awa o Motu, ko Ohinekimōtu tētahi, ko Pāhau tētahi atu. He matua kēkē a Pāhau ki a Ohinekimōtu. I te aukati a Pāhau i a Noa kia kore a Noa e mahi pūremu ki a Ohinekimōtu.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

### ***Te ana o Muriwai***

He taki kōrero e ai ki te tangata nei i te momo o te kuia nei a Muriwai me ōna āhuatanga i te wā i a ia e ora ana. Me ngā āhuatanga i heke mai ki āna uri me tōna nohanga roa, arā, ki te ana o Muriwai.

“E mōhio ana mātou i ngā kōrero maha e pā ana ki a Muriwai. He wahine tohetohe, nā ēnā mahi ka tapaina tō mātou iwi a Te Whakatōhea. Engari ko tana ana kei Wairaka, kei Ngāti Awa tonu, he mea, he rongonui tana ana, arā, te ana o Muriwai.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui tuarima)

### ***Ngā rauemi o te taiiao***

He mātotoru, he maha, he nui, he tini, he mano rawa atu ngā rauemi o te taiiao. Kāre e taea e tātou te tangata te kī, te kaute hoki i ēnei rauemi. I te mea, nā te Kaihanga o ngā mea katoa ēnei rauemi o te taiiao i hanga. I ngā rā o te tini me te manomano o ngā taputapu nei o te taiiao. Kei runga, kei raro, kei roto, kei waho, kei ngā tahataha ēnei rauemi e whakaatu mai ana. Ki te titiro ki ngā paewhiti, ka kite te tangata ki te mīharotanga o ēnei mea, nāna tonu i hanga. Ka whai ake nei, ko ngā kohikohinga

kōrero a ngā kaiwhakautu uiui nei, hei kauhau mai i ngā take nui me te ātaahua hoki o ēnei rauemi, ngā waihotanga. Mā wai e tiaki?

“He nui ngā rauemi o te taiao i roto i Te Tapu o Muriwai e pā ana ki a Te Whakatōhea. Kei roto anō hoki e kōrero ana mō ngā pātaka kai o te rohe nei. Arā, ko ngā kōrero mō Te Tahi o Te Rā, te Tohunga me Te Tahi o Te Rā, te taniwha.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

### ***Te tohu Whakaari***

Ka tohutohu mai te kaikōrero nei i ngā tohutohu i mau tuku iho mai i ōna mātua tīpuna. Ko tērā te take i tohutohu mai ki ā tātou me pēnei, me pēnā. Ko wāna take matua ko ngā tohutohu ki a tātou kia kaha tātou ki te tiaki, ki te manaaki i te taiao. Engari, e ai ki a ia, kaua e huna ēnei kōrero kia mate. Tukuna kē ki ngā tamariki, ki ngā mokopuna hei oranga mō rātou me ngā whakatipuranga e heke nei. Ko tāna mutunga kōrero, tukuna ēnei mōhiotanga ki ā rātou, kia rere.

“Ko ngā tohu, he kōrero mō ngā kai hoki o te moana i runga i te aka, kua haramai i runga i te haki o te hau tonga, ngā toitoi, mēnā kei runga hoki te tuara, kei te mōhio koe he hara kei te haere, he mate, koera hoki i ngā whaingā, momo pipi hoki i tēnei taha, tae huri tēnā i runga hoki i te aka, mōhio koe kei te haere hoki i ngā rangatira. Koera ngā tohutohu moana e kī ana ngā kai i runga i te akau...kei reira ngā momo āhua i ākongia e mātou ki te titiro ki te taiao, kei reira a tātou tohutohu. Kei hea te hotuhotu o ēnei kōrero ki o ā tātou nei tamariki kei runga hoki i ngā rorohiko i tēnei wā, kāre e whakarongo ki ngā manu, kāre e titiro ana ki te moana, pai hoki wētahi o ngā tohutohu, kite koe hoki i ngā kapua i waho ra mōhio ai koe kaua e haere ai ki kōrā. Koera ngā kōrero katoa, pai hoki tōu hikoi i roto hoki i te ngāhere, mōhio koe kei te tangi, kei te kōrero hoki e ngā manu, kite koe hoki te pai ana i waho rā kei te mōhio koe he aha ai i tuku atu koe ki te ruku i tērā wā, e haere koe ki tētahi atu wā, waiho koe tērā kei kora...pai hoki ki te kai ki ā rātou nā tamariki.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawaru)

### ***Waiāua te kai***

Kei te tohu anō tēnei kaikōrero ki ngā āhuatanga, ki ngā rauemi o te taiao kei mua i te aroaro, engari kāre i kitea. He kaha te hunga kia anga whakamua, engari kāre i kitea i ngā mea kei ngā rekereke. Koinei te mahi o te kaikōrero nei ki te whāki mai ki ngā awaawa rauemi e pupuri ana i ngā kai mātaaitai, engari me mōhio mai ngā tāngata o te hau kāinga he aha ngā kōrero, he aha hoki ngā kai, ngā rauemi o roto i taua awa hei kai

mā tōu whānau. Engari, i te whāki mai i te kaikōrero nei i tētahi tipuna rongonui i puta atu ki te hī ika ki te hao kai mō tana whānau. Ko tēnei pea te taurira hei whai mā ngā uri hei whiwhi rawa i ēnei mahi o ngā tīpuna, ngā mahi kohikohi kai, hei oranga mō ngā whānau.

“Kua rongonui te awa o Waiaua mō te maha o ngā kai. Arā, te whakataukī a Tapuikākahu ‘Te kai hoki i Waiaua.’ I ahu mai tēnei whakataukī i te wā e hī ana a Tapuikākahu i te ngutuawa o Waiaua. I te whakamahi ia i tōna paua, he momo matau mō te hī ika i ngā ākau pōhatuhatu. Kāre e roa ka mau ia i tētahi ika, ka whati i te aho, ka tere atu te tere kahawai me te pāua o Tapuikākahu. Whai haere te tipuna nei i te ika me tōna pāua tae atu ki Maraenui. I tōna taenga atu, ka kite ia i tētahi wahine e tōia mai i te ika me tōna pāua ki uta. Tere tonu te kī atu a Tāpuikākahu nōna te pāua rā. Ka tautohetohe rāua ko te wahine, kāre he hua ka māro tonu te wahine me tōna kī nāna kē te pāua. Hei whakatau pea, i te rangimarie i waenganui i a rāua, i tonu atu te wahine ki a Tapuikākahu kia noho mai ia ki te kai i tana taha. Ko te whakautu atu a Tapuikākahu, “E kao, te kai hoki i Waiaua”. Ko te whakamārama atu o tēra, kore rawa a Tapuikākahu e kai ki te taha o tētahi nanakia, kaiwhānako.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

#### *Mure*<sup>44</sup>

Kua whāki anō mai ngā kaiwhakautu uiui ki hea koe haere, mēnā ka hiahia koe te kai tāmure, kua tohua mai e ētahi ki tētahi o ngā taunga ika o roto i te rohe nei.

“... ‘hīa te mure’ ko te tāmure tera.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhā)

“I tēnei wā he taunga ika a Tokaroa. Ahakoa he pāpaku te wai, he nui ngā tāmure e huri haere i te toka rā.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

#### *Te Koko, takahia te pipi Tahe*

He nui ngā momo kai i ēnei wāhi e ai ki te kaiwhakautu uiui nei. Nāna tonu i whakaingoatia i ngā momo kai mātaitai hoki.

“Kei te kōrero mō Te Koko ki Ōhiwa me Waiotahe, ēnei wāhi he pātaka kai, kei reira te kuku, pipi, tio, tītiko me te tuangi.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

---

<sup>44</sup> Te rārangi o te tauparapara: ‘mirohia atu ngā wai o Waiomahau, hīa te mure Tokaroa kei waho kei uta Parinui tātahi whatawhata

### *Ika iti Ohinemōtu*<sup>45</sup>

I homai te kaikōrero nei, te whakapapa o Hēkōpara, te tama a Ohinemōtu me ngā kōrero hei whakamārama mai i ngā tikanga o tēnei wāhi, o tēnei awa tonu o Ohinemōtu. E ai ki tā te hau kāinga kōrero, i tango a Tangaroa i a Hēkōpara, hei tiaki i te awa. Inā ka eke mātotoru ngā kahawai o Mōtu mai rānō ki naiane hoki. He tino rauemi ēnei taonga mō ngā marae katoa o te takiwā nei, me he kaupapa i te marae ka whāngaia mā te awa nei.

“He tipuna wahine a Ohinekimōtu nō Maraenui. I moe ia i a Poumātangatanga, ka puta ko Hēkōpara. He whakatere waka te mahi a Hēkōpara. I tētahi rangi i whai a Hēkōpara i tōna Pāpā ki te awa, pōhēhē a Poumātangatanga (Pou) i te kāinga tonu a Hēkōpara. Hai te ahiahi ka hoki atu a Pou ki te kāinga me te pātai atu a Ohinekimōtu mō te ngarohanga a Hēkōpara. Hoki atu a Pou ki te awa, ka kite ia i te waka o Hēkōpara, anā, e tere ana i te takutaimoana. Mōhio tonu ia i hopukina e Tangaroa i a Hēkōpara. Ka karanga atu a Pou ki a Tangaroa kia whakahoki atu i tana tama ki a ia. Ko tā Tangaroa, kāre i a ia. Pono tonu a Pou i a Tangaroa tōna tama. Nā runga i tērā ia tau, hei whakaea te mate a Hēkōpara ka huihui ngā tangata ki te awa o Motu ki te patu i ngā uri a Tangaroa.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

### *Tapu te wai, tapu te tai*<sup>46</sup>

Me pēhea te mahi tiaki i te taiao, ki te kore mōhio ki ngā tikanga. Ko tērā te ia, te au hoki o ngā tohutohu o tēnei o ngā kaikōrero. E ai ki ōna whakaaro me mau tonu tātou ki te whai tata atu ki ngā tikanga o ngā mātua. Nāna te kī, nā tōna māmā ēnei kohinga kōrero i paopao ki ōna taringa areare. I te kōrero mai tonu mō ngā tikanga o Tangaroa ki ōna rawa, ki ōna tapu, ki ōna tūpato, ki ōna mana, ki ōna rāhui, ki ōna kai mātaimai hoki. I te kōrero hoki ia mō taua parekura o te kaupuke (Rena) i tukituki ki ngā toka tipua i Tauranga moana. Kua mea mai ia, kua makaia, kua horahora ngā parapara ki ngā moka katoa. Ka ngongo ngā kaimātaimai, ka uru ki roto, anā, ka aha noa te tangata? Nāna tonu i mea, kaua e tūkinohia, me tiaki, me tiaki, me tiaki.

“Ko tāku kōrero, e pā ana ki ngā oho kai kirikiri. I ngā wā o mua i whakarite tō mātou māmā tētahi tikanga mō te haere ki te ruku mātaimai. I mua i tā mātou haere, ka mimi ia i runga i ōu mātou ringaringa, ka panepane i runga i ōu mātou nā māhunga hoki. Ko taua tikanga rā, mēnā ka mitimiti tōu kiri ka

<sup>45</sup> *Te rārangi o te tauparapara: 'pārahara ika iti Ohinemōtu'*

<sup>46</sup> *Te rārangi o te tauparapara: 'tapu te wai, tapu te tai, ki te rā tō'*



rongo ana koe ki te tote. Ko te mimi, he momo tote kei roto, he momo rongoa anō tērā, engari ko te tikanga o tērā, kia kotahi ai koe rite ki a Tangaroa. Nā te mea, he tote i roto i te wai tai me tōu mimi hoki, anā, kia ōrite ai i tōu tinana ki a Tangaroa. I a mātou tiki kaimoana, kāre mātou i kai i taua kai i te wā i rukuhia, ka waihotia i roto i te wai Māori mō te toru rā pea, nā te aha i pērā ai? Hei whakanoa i te mauri o Tangaroa. Mā te wai Māori tērā e whakanoa tana mauri, anā, ngākau nui mātou ngā tamariki i te kai i ērā mara kai ahakoa haunga. Kāre a māmā i te moumou kai moana, ka kino tērā. Kāre mātou i tae ki te heria mai i ngā mea paku noa mai i te moana me tiaki ka tika, he rāhui i ākongā ki a mātou mai rānō. Ko ngā anga, ka haria ki te wāhi tika, kua ki wīwī, kāre mō te whiua, whiuwhiu noa iho. Ko tērā te tiaki tonu i te mauri o Tangaroa, kia kotahi ai tātou mo ake tonu atu. He kaha tō mātou māmā e noho pūmau ana ki ōna tikanga e pā ana ki te moana, anō rā, kei te moana te rongoa pai mā tātou, ko tērā tōna ake rongoa. Tata waru tekau ōna tau i mate a māmā, i te mauui ia, i tukuna atu wāna tuākana ki te tiki rākau hei mahi rongoa māna, i tana hokinga mai ki Opape nei, i mea mai ia, me haere ki te tiki waitai. I ahau e tipu ana, i kite au i tā mātou waitai i roto i wā mātou whare i ngā wā katoa, mēnā he mamae i runga i tōna kiri, ka panepane i te waitai, mēnā kei te mate tana puku, ka inu i te waitai, mēnā i tētahi wā i āhua kāpo, anā ka tautau te waitai i roto i ōna kanohi, ae, he pai ōna kitenga. Ko tērā te mana o te moana, te mana o Tangaroa. E ai hoki ki a māmā kei ngā ngaru e whakamau tonu ana i ngā rawa, i ngā para i heke mai i ngā awaawa o Tānemāhuta. Me hoki, ka tika ki muri i te ngaru tuarima, hei tiki i te waitai, hei orange. Mō ngā hakihaki, mō te kiri, mō te mate puku, mō te kanohi hoki, ae, ko te mana o te waitai, te mana o te moana.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui tuawhiti)

“He maha ngā rauemi, he maha ngā hua o te taiao i Te Whakatōhea. Waimaria hoki a Te Whakatōhea i tēnei wā, kāre anō ngā mahi o ngā tāone nunui, ngā para me wērā atu āhuatanga kia pā kaha mai ki wā tātou whenua, ki tō tātou moana. I tēnei wā, ahakoa te parekuratanga o tērā o ngā kaupuke a Rena<sup>47</sup>, waimaria tonu tēnei wāhi, nō te mea, torutoru ngā tāngata i kōnei. Ka haere koe i roto i a Ngāti Whātua, ki Tāmakimakaurau, he rerekē, nō reira, he tohu anō tērā mō Te Whakatōhea kia kaha tonu Te Whakatōhea ki te manaaki, ki te tiaki i te taiao i kōnei. Ki ahau nei, ko te moana me te tiaki i te moana, tētahi o ngā whaingā, me kī, me kaha tātou ki te whai.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuatahi)

### **Ngā āhuatanga e whakakaha ana i te ira o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea**

He kaupapa matua mā te rangahau e titiro whānui ana ki ngā kōrero o Te Tapu o Muriwai e hāngai ana ki a te iwi o Te Whakatōhea. Ki te kite atu i te tuakiri o ngā uri o roto me ngā mahi e whakakaha ana i ngā uri ki te whakanuia, ki te whakamanahia ēnei tūāhuatanga. Engari, me kī pēnei te kōrero, mā Te Whakatōhea, mō Te Whakatōhea.

---

<sup>47</sup> Te kaupuke i tuki i te toka i Mauao (Mount Maunganui), i Tauranga.

Ko ngā āhuetanga mā te iwi hei whai; ko te mana rite ki a Muriwai, whaia te mātauranga, akoako i ngā whakapapa o te iwi, rangahautia i ngā hītori, otirā, rapu haere ngā hononga e pā ana ki a Mataatua waka.

Ko te tūmanako, mā ngā homaitanga o ngā kaiwhakarite e whakaohoho i ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea, ki te anga whānui te titiro, kia para ai i ngā huarahi.

### ***Ana Waimuri tōu ringa te waka***

E ai ki ngā kaiwhakautu uiui katoa, nā Muriwai te ringa i torona atu ki te waka Mataatua kia ora ai. Ahakoa he rerekē ngā whakaaro o tēnā tangata, o tēnā hapū, o tēnā iwi, heoi anō ki tā Te Whakatōhea kōrero, nā Muriwai kē te waka i whakaora ai.

“Ko Muriwai, ko te tipuna tērā o Te Whakatōhea. E kī ana Te Whakatōhea nā Muriwai i whakahokia mai te waka ki uta, nā te mea ko ia te mea e tiaki ana i ngā wāhine ko ia te mea pakeke, he tuahine a Toroa kua haere kē ngā tāne ki uta.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhā)

“I te wā, i haere mai mā runga waka, haere ki te tiro whenua, i karanga atu rātou ki i a ia, te āhua o te waka e tītahataha ana. Ko tana whakahokinga atu ki te taha o te waka, i whakatūngia e ia i te waka, ka kī atu, kia tū Whakatane au i ahau.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhitu)

“Mēnā nōna (Muriwai) te ringaringa raweke te waka rā.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuatoru)

“Kei roto e kōrero ana mō te mana o te kuia nei a Muriwai, nāna i whakaora ai te waka.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

### ***Te mana o Muriwai***

E ai ki te nuinga o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui nei, he mana tō Muriwai. Nāna tonu te rāhui i whakatakoto, mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau, nāna hoki tōna ringa i toro atu ki te waka. Kei te tū hoki tonu te ana o Muriwai, kei te ora tonu tana iwi, Te Whakatōhea, kei te kōrerohia ake e ngā kaikōrero i runga i ngā marae, ki tōna rohe, ki tōna rāhui, ki tana mahi tū whakatane me ērā atu mahi atua ōna. Kei te tahuri atu i ōna kupu, hei waiata, hei mōteatea, hei haka, hei ira, mā ngā roopu pērā i a Ōpōtiki mai Tāwhiti, pērā i ngā whakataetae ipu Tarama, ēnei momo tūāhuetanga, nōna tonu.

“Ka moe ia (Muriwai) i a Tamatea Matangi. Ko ngā tamariki; ko Repanga, ko Tānewhirinaki, ko Rangikurukuru, ko Te Kōau, kotahi te tuahine, ko Hineīkauia.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhā)

“Nō reira he take tino nui tō te kōrero nei...kei roto i tēnā whārangi, i ngā rārangi he kōrero whānui ake, mai i kore kua kitea e koutou tētahi kōrero huna i roto, he maha anō ngā kaupapa kei muri i te rongo o ngā kōrero, heoi anō, ko te mea nui ki te kore o te iwi i mārama ki te take o te kōrero, nō reira ko te mōhio ki ngā kōrero me te āhua o ngā kōrero o tēnei kaupapa nui mō ngā tamariki mokopuna i tēnei wā. He mea nui hoki kia mārama pai ai, nō te mea, kia kaha tonu ai te iwi ki te āta wetewete, kia āta mārama pai ki te rangona o ngā kōrero i roto i tēnei o ngā tauparapara, nō te mea he hitōri, he kōrero mō ngā wāhi tapu o ngā āhuatanga o aua wā, e tika nei kia mau tonu tae noa ki tēnei wā...kua kaha rongo au i te rongo o tēnei tauparapara...ko tētahi o aku tirohanga i runga i te marae...kei reira tonu ngā kōrero i waenganui i Te Whakatōhea me Ngāti Awa mō te tokorua, mō Wairaka, mō Muriwai nei. He tohu pai tērā mō te kaha o te mana o rāua, nō reira, kia kaha tonu a Te Whakatōhea kia ū, kia mau ki tērā whakaaro, kei reira te tipuna. Pērā tonu anō hoki te whānui, te hōhonu, te kaha o tana mana e mau tonu nei āna kupu tae noa atu rā ki tēnei rā. Ehara i te mea, ko Te Whakatōhea anake e whakahuahua nei i tēnei o ngā whakataukī. Heoi anō, ko te waka Mataatua whānui tērā. Nō reira he mana nui kei roto i ngā kōrero ki taku titiro. Me whakaaro tonu tātou mō te rāhui o ēnei rā mā tēnā hapū, mā tēnā hapū tōnā anō rāhui e whakatau. Ētahi wā, torutoru noa pea ngā wā e kite tonutia e te iwi whānui e whakatau rāhui ana. Koina, ko tēnei rāhui kāre he rāhui i tua atu i tēnei ki taku mōhio, te rāhui o te kuia a Muriwai nei. Nō reira, kia ū tonu Te Whakatōhea ki ērā whakaaro, ki ahau nei i runga i te kaha o Muriwai. Me te tohu anō, he wahine tēnei i whakatau nei tēnei whakataukī...tērā pea, ko te nuinga mō ngā rangatira kē pea me kī. He tāne te nuinga. Nō reira kia ū tonu Te Whakatōhea ki tērā mana wahine i roto o tēnei tauparapara me kī. Nō reira, e kore āku tirohanga me wētahi o aku whakaaro e pā ana ki tēnei kōrero. Koirā te pūtake o ngā kōrero pēnei hei taurira mō te iwi, hei taurira anō mō ngā wahine e mōhio pai pea tātou i roto i tēnei āhua i te kaha haere wētahi o ngā wāhine pērā i a Ngāti Porou...te kaha o te mana o te kuia nei a Muriwai, pērā anō te kaha, te whānui o tana mana i roto i tōna iwi. Nō reira, he kōrero mana tēnei tauparapara ki ahau nei...he nui ngā kaupapa mana kei roto i tēnei tauparapara.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuatahi)

“Kei roto e kōrero ana mō te mana o te kuia nei a Muriwai, nāna i whakatapu i Te Moana a Toi ‘Mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau...he mana tō te wahine (Muriwai) ki ahau nei. E whakaaturia ana tēnei tauparapara i te mana o tō tātou āriki Tapairu a Muriwai. He mea nui kia mau tonu tātou katoa i te whakaaro he mana anō tō te wahine, he mana i heke mai i a Muriwai.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

“Ko te whare tīpuna ko Muriwai, ko te Wharekai ko Tapairu, ko tana tūnga e waenganui i āna tungāne e pā ana ki te whānau rangatira o te waka Mataatua, ko te Tapairu. Ko tēnei tana tūnga i roto i taua whānau.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuaono)

“Ki ā mātou he whare wānanga ia (Muriwai), kei roto ko ngā mōhiotanga, ko ngā kōrero mō te raupatu, kua kite koe tana rahinga i te whai hua, i te whai rawa, i te whai waiora, i te whai mātauranga. Kei konei tonu ia e tū ana (te Tipuna whare), e manaaki ana, e awhi ana i a tātou, kia whakapakari ai mātou e te tangata, te whānau, te hapū, me te iwi katoa, kia kore noho weherua ki te wāwāhi i a tātou te tangata. Ko tō tātou whaea tipuna he wahine tapairu, he maha ōna mana me tana mauri, he ōrite ki te tāne i aua wā, engari ka kite koe i ēnei rā, mā te tāne ki runga, mā ngā wahine ki raro...mai i te rāhui i tapaina e ia ‘Mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau’, kei a i ia te mana. He mana tō tērā rāhui...ko tō mātou whaea tipuna (Muriwai), he wahine tapairu, i a ia ōna mōhiotanga o te kauae runga, tino tata atu ia ki te Atua...he wahine tū pakari, he wahine ūkaipō, nā te mea, i roto i tā mātou rohe i kite au i te ingoa o te tāne i mua i a ia. Ahakoa tērā tana hunaonga i moe i tana kōtiro.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhitu)

“...kōena i rongo koe i tana whakatauāki, ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau’ kōena tana mana. He mana tērā, te rāhui.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawaru)

### ***Te Whakatōhea***

Kei te kōrero ēnei ki te ahunga mai o te ingoa o Te Whakatōhea, pērā hoki i te kōrero e pā ana ki te whakaora ai i te waka Mataatua, kua rerekē ngā whakaaro o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi. Heoi anō, tā tēnā ōna kōrero, tā tēnā ōna mōhio, tā tēnā ōna tikanga. Ehara tēnei tuhinga i te tuhinga whakawāwāhi, whakamātautau rānei i ngā kōrero, mēnā kei te tika, kei te hē rānei. Engari ko te kōrero i puta kaha mai ko ngā whakaritenga e ai ki ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea, nā ngā āhua a Muriwai tonu te ingoa o Te Whakatōhea i tapa. I tū Whakatane ia i te wā i a ia i Whakatane, heoi, i hūnuku mai ia ki Ohiwa, anā, ka tū Whakatōhea ia i tēnei moka hei tauira mō āna uri. Koina āna uri e mea ana, e whakapono ana ‘ko ia ko Te Whakatōhea, ko Te Whakatōhea ko ia.’

“Ki ētahi, he wahine tohetohe, heoi, tino pai tērā ki ahau. Ehara ko te tohe, engari ka taea e ia ki te kite i ngā rūkahu o ētahi. Ki ahau nei kaua e rūkahu mai ki ahau, ka wero au i a koe.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhitu)

“I puta mai ētahi kōrero nā, mō te ingoa o Te Whakatōhea he tohetohe nō te kuia nei, he rangatira kore e aro, ahakoa he tāne, he aha noa. Ko ia kē ia kia ū tonu ia ki runga, ā, nōna anō tōna tikanga mā wai e whakawā, e harakau māku, mā ōna uri anō e kōrero i ōna mea, anā, ka puta te kōrero mō tana tūranga tapaiuru, he tohetohe, anā, te putanga mai ko Te Whakatōhea te iwi, he tohetohe rā pēnei i a tātou rā, kāre anō e anga whakamua.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuatoru)

## *Ngā hononga o te waka Mataatua*

Kua puta pēnei te kōrero mai o ēnei kaiwhakarite e pā ana ki ngā hononga o ngā iwi e noho ana i raro i te marumaru o te kōrero nei ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau’. E ai ki a rātou, ko tēnei te take matua i tuituia e ngā iwi ki a rātou anō. Ahakoa ko ngā piki me ngā heke o ngā iwi o roto e tohetohē ana ko wai rā, mā wai rā, nā wai rā. Ko te mea nui hei te mutunga o te rā, he whānau kotahi. Kāre e kore, he rerekē anō ngā whakaaro o tēnā, o tēnā. Heoi anō, kāre e taea e ngā iwi te karo tēnei mea te whakapapa, me kī, te whakapapa i heke mai, mai i a Muriwai o Te Whakatōhea, i a Toroa rāua ko Wairaka o Whakatane, i a Puhi-kai-āriki o te raki whenua, i a Maiureni o Taranaki, mā wai ake rā? Aha atu, aha atu!

“Ko te mea nui, ka rangona i runga i ngā marae. Ko te mea nui anō hoki he kōrero whakawhanaunga ēnei kōrero, ēnei whakataukī, nō te mea ko te waka o Mataatua tērā e pāngia nei i raro i te maru o ēnei kōrero, me kī anō nei e tūhonohono tonu nei a Muriwai i a tātou, i a koutou te waka o Mataatua i raro i te maru o tana kōrero. Heoi anō, kei te kōrero hoki tātou ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau.’ He pai tonu, hei whakatauirā pai i te kōrero o tēnei tauparapara, hei kōrero whakakotahi i te waka o Mataatua. Āhua pai noa pea ki te āta manaaki i te whenua kei roto i te rohe, heoi anō, ko te moana he āhua uaua ake. He pai pea kia whakakotahi ai te iwi i raro i te maru o tōna waka, hei whakahaere, hei āta manaaki i ngā rawa o Tangaroa. Kua pai au ki wētahi o ngā mahi ki tēnei wā. Ko te Hono o Mataatua, wērā o ngā hui i tūtū nei ia marama, ia marama. He tohu pai ki ahau. E āta whiriwhiri kōrero ana ngā iwi o te waka o Mataatua. Ka hoki aku mahara ki te tūwheratanga o te whare o Mataatua i Wairaka. He rā whakahirahira tērā mō Mataatua, kia rangona hoki te āhua o ngā kōrero, tēnei o ngā tauparapara, wērā momo hui, ka tino noho whakahirahira mō ngā iwi o te waka Mataatua. He kōrero mana ēnei kōrero, he kōrero whakawhanaunga ēnei kōrero, he kōrero rohe pōtae ēnei kōrero.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuatahi)

“He nui ngā kōrero tuku iho e tuitui ana Te Whakatōhea ki a Ngai Tūhoe, ki a Ngāti Awa, ki a Te Arawa ki a Ngai Tai, ki a Te Whānau ā Apanui hoki. Kei roto (Te Tapu o Muriwai) ngā hononga a tērā iwi ki tērā iwi.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuarua)

## *Tū ake Whakatōhea*

E ai ki ngā kaiwhakautu uiui e whai ake nei, ko te tohu o tērā kōrero, ‘Tū ake Whakatōhea’ ko te whakaaro nui kia ora ai, kia noho pai ai ngā tamariki mokopuna i roto i tēnei ao hurihuri. E ai ki ngā rārangi kōrero e whai ake nei, ko ngā mea e ora ai

Te Whakatōhea, ko ngā waiata, ko ngā mōteatea, ko ngā haka, ko ngā hītori, ko ngā whakapapa, ko te reo ake hoki e pā ake ana ki a Te Whakatōhea. Mā ēnei mahi whakahirahira e whakatūria te kaha o ngā whakatipuranga ki te pupuri i ngā mātauranga, i ngā tāonga tuku iho e kōrerohia ake nei, kia tū ake ai Te Whakatōhea mō ake tonu atu.

“...he mea nui tēnei wā ki taku titiro ki a Te Whakatōhea, kia tū kaha ai i runga i tōna ake mana. Kua kite tonu tātou i roto i te rua tekau tau kua pahure, te āhua o tēnei mea te whaiwhai kereme i mua i te aroaro o te Kāwanatanga. He mea whakararu nei i ngā iwi, i ngā hapū. Ka rongo tonu koe i wēra kōrero he iwi tohetohe tonu a Te Whakatōhea. Heoi anō, kua tae kē te wā kia tū kaha ake ai ngā uri i runga i te mōhio ki ngā kōrero. Ko te rerekētanga, mō wētahi o ngā iwi e tū kaha nei i tēnei ao. Kua mārama rātou ki ngā kōrero ā rātou mā, anā, te ora tonu o tērā kōrero i roto i tēnei ao, hei painga, hei oranga, hei tū ake mō ngā uri whakaheke...Mā te iwi anō hei kapo, hei mau, hei painga mōna anō, kia waihotia te kōrero ki tahaki kāre i whakamahi, kāre i whakaorangia ai te iwi i te wā i takahi nei ia i te nuku o te whenua, kāre pea he take. Mā te whakahuahua, mā te whāngai ki ngā tamariki mokopuna ka whai mana anō tēnei kōrero hei whakanui i te ira, i te mana me te tapu, te ihi, te wehi o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea...Ka hoki anō tātou ki te whakakaha i te ira o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea...he take nui ki te whakaora anō te rangona o ngā kōrero mārama pai ki te iwi whānui, te waka whānui. Ka rongorongo ana koe ‘Mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau’ me te ātaahua tonu o ngā kōrero o roto i wēra atu wāhanga o te tauparapara nei, nō reira, he take anō te whakaora anō kia mārama te nuinga o ngā uri o te kuia nei ki tēnei kōrero, hei whakamana, hei whakanui, hei whakatairanga i te iwi o te kuia nei, tae noa rā ki wāna uri e tū nei i tēnei wā. Nō reira, he take nui te kōrero nei. “Ko te tino pūtake o ngā kōrero pēnei ko te mana, te kaha o tātou Te Whakatōhea ki te whakahuahua wēnei kōrero, anā, ka piki ake te mana. Ko ngā iwi e kaha nei ki te tū ki runga i te marae ki te whakahuahua kōrero pēnei i ngā whakataukī, i ngā waiata, i ngā tauparapara me ngā whakapapa o tōna ake iwi, koera ngā mea ka whai nei i te mana...ko taku titiro kia kaha ake tātou ki te whāngai i wēnei kōrero ki ngā tamariki, mokopuna, tae noa rā ki te kaupapa o te whakatū kura, whakatū wharekura hei wāhi kia ora pai ai, kia ora kaha ai wēnei kōrero hei waiū mō ngā uri o tēnei wā. Ki ahau nei hoki, e tika ana kia whāngaitia atu wēnei kai. Mā te reo Māori e tika ana ēnei kai e whāngai. Nō reira kia kaha tonu tātou ngā whānau o Te Whakatōhea ki te whāngai i ō tātou reo rangatira kia tū rangatira ai, kia tū kaha ai wā tātou tamariki mokopuna i roto i tēnei ao hurihuri. I te tika rātou o neherā i runga i wēnei kōrero i te mea, he kōrero tēnā mō ngā tūpuna rongonui, tūpuna whakahirahira. Ko te kōrero mō te āhuatanga o te tuakiritanga o te iwi nei, kāre au i te tino mārama he aha i pērā ai wētahi o ngā kōrero, kō wētahi kaha whai a Tutamure, ko wētahi kaha whai a Muriwai. Heoi anō, koianā te tuakiritanga o te iwi nei. Ehara i te mea, he kōrero whakawehewehe, he kōrero whakapiripiri rānei ngā kōrero i runga i ngā whakapapa, nō te mea, pērā anō ngā iwi katoa, he tūhonohono ki tēnā iwi, ki tēnā iwi. Arā anō atu te āhuatanga o ngā tātai hono. Heoi anō, he kaha ana te whakapakari i ngā tūpuna rongonui katoa,

kore te kaha o te iwi, nō reira, kāre au i tino mārama he aha i pērā ai wētahi o ngā kōrero i tēnei wā. Tiro atu au ētahi wā i roto i a Te Taitokerau, i a Ngā Puhi me te maha hoki o ngā tūpuna rongonui o reira. Heoi anō, ko te mea e whakapakari anō, e whakakaha anō i te mōhio o tērā o ngā whakapapa, ehara i te mea he kaupapa tauwehewehe i te iwi, nō reira tuatahi, kia mārama mai ngā uri ki ōna whakapapa, ki wāna kōrero, mā tērā ka tū kaha ake te iwi me ngā hapū o roto ki tēnei ao hurihuri. He tīmatanga tēnei mō te whaiwhai nei i te kaupapa nui, a tāua te whaiwhai tēnei mea te mātauranga o te hapū, o te iwi, o te Ao Māori i te tuatahi, hei pūtake mō ngā whaiwhaitanga o ngā mātauranga o te ao whānui, he kōrero anō mō te kaupapa whakahirahira o ngā kōrero pēnei. Nō reira kia kaha ake tātou ki te whakatūtū i ngā wānanga, whakatū i ngā kura kei roto o Te Whakatōhea. Nō te mea, ki ahau nei, ko tētahi o ngā mea nui nei, ko te pūtake o ngā kōrero whakawehewehe nei, he kūare ki ahau nei i runga noa iho i te kūare, te kūare o te tangata ki ngā whakapapa, te kūare o te tangata ki ngā kōrero, ngā hitoria. Ki te kore te tangata i āta mārama ki wēnei tū āhuatanga katoa, kua noho tonu i runga i te kūare, i runga i te whakaiti tētahi ki tētahi, nōku anō wēnei whakaaro, kua noho tēnei tītiro nei ki ngā mahi i roto i aku rua tekau tau i kōnei. Kotahi anō tētahi kōrero āwhina, ka hoki aku mahara ki te wā i haere āku tamariki ki Te Kura Mana Māori o Maraenui. Ko taku kite atu i te tika o taku kōrero mārama pai rātou ki ngā kōrero o ngā wāhi tapu katoa o Te Whānau-a-Apanui, pai rātou ki ngā whakapapa e tūhonohono nei i ngā hapū o Te Whānau-a-Apanui ki a ia anō tae noa rā ki ngā hononga ki iwi kē. Kua kite tonu au te tū o te kaha o te tamaiti ka tipu i roto i wērā momo kōrero nē, nō reira, ko tētahi o waku kōrero akiaki ki a Te Whakatōhea, me whāngai tonu tēnei momo kōrero ki ngā tamariki pakupaku hei painga, hei kaha, hei oranga, hei mana mō rātou, nō te mea, kua kite tonu au ahakoha kua kohanga reo, ahakoa kua kura, e tere tonu rātou ki te mau me te mōhio, ae, nō kōnei anō ahau, a ko wēnei wāhi katoa i pāngia, i takahia i ōku mātua tūpuna me te kaha o te piri o te tamaiti ki tōna taiao, ki tōna whenua, kua kite tonu au tērā i roto i te haere o āku tamariki ki te taha o rātou koroua, nō Te Whānau-a-Apanui hoki rātou. Nō reira, te mōhio i ngā waiata, i ngā karakia, i ngā haka o Te Whānau-a-Apanui, ā, kua tū kaha ana rātou ki tērā taha o rātou, Te Whānau-a-Apanui. He tino iti ake o rātou mōhio mō ngā kōrero o Te Whakatōhea, me tōku taha hoki a Ngāti Raukawa, heoi anō, waimaria rātou, i te kaha o te mōhiotanga kua whāngai ki ōu rātou, Te Kura Mana Māori o Maraenui. Nō reira, me pērā anō tātou, a tātou kaha nei i roto i Te Whakatōhea ki te whāngai i ngā kōrero pēnei i tēnei, ki wā tātou nei tamariki, mokopuna. Waimaria hoki ngā tamariki i te kohanga reo o Terere, heoi anō, te wā o te kura ka tino puāwai mai te hinengaro me te whatumanawa o te tamaiti ki ahau nei, nō reira, ko tērā tētahi kaupapa nui ki a mātou. Kei runga i ahau i te komiti mātauranga o Te Whakatōhea, nō, ko wēnei aku whakaaro kōkiri i roto i te tāone nei i tēnei wā, hei whakatūtū he kura hou, ko tētahi atu tūmanako, kia tū tētahi tai wānanga i Ōpōtiki, a tōna wā me tahi wharekura hoki, wērā atu āhuatanga.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuatahi)

“Ko te āhuatanga o ēnei rā, ka whai kaha tātou āna (Muriwai) tauira, kua waihotia mā tātou hei whai, hei rapu huarahi, hei kimi oranga mō tātou te iwi o Te Whakatōhea. Waimaria tātou, kei te kōrerorero tahi tātou i ēnei rā,

ka whakaaengia, ka kōrerohia, ka wānangahia.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuawhitu)

### *Te mana whakahaere*

E tā tēnei kaiwhakautu uiui kōrero, mā wai rā te mana whakahaere e kawea? Mā rāwaho? Mā te kāwanatanga? Mā iwi kē? Mā tauiwi? Mā te hau kainga? Mā wai ake rānei?

Nā te kaikōrero te kī, mā ngā uri whakaheke o Te Whakatōhea, mā rātou ko ngā kaipānga o ngā whenua, o ngā wāhi tapu, ērā hononga e pupuri te mana whakahaere. Otirā, waiho mā ngā pākeke, kuia, koroua, mā ngā kaiako, mā ngā mātua ērā rēanga o Te Whakatōhea, hei tauira whakahaere. Ki te kore e titiro pēnei ana, ka riro, mā tētahi atu te kawē, kāre e kore, ka ngaro atu te ira, te tuakiri, te mana me te kakau o te hoe.

“He kōrero mō te rāhui o Muriwai, anā, ka hoki anō ki waku kōrero i mua, me riro mai anō te mana, arā tonu, tana tauira nei, ka kōrero ia, a ka tau te mana. Te kaha nei a tana rāhui, kāre he tangata kotahi ki taku mōhio, ka puta atu ki tērā moana. I tēnei wā ka pēra? kāre e taea te kī, nā te aha? Nā te mea, kua riro mā te Pākeha te nuinga o ngā mana. He whakaaro anō tō rātou, he tikanga anō tō rātou, nō reira, kia kaha tonu tātou te riro mai anō te mana pērā i te mana o Muriwai i tōna wā, kāre he mana i tua atu i tērā, ko tērā momo rāhui. Nō reira, arā kē ko te tauira mō tēnei mea te mana. Heoi anō, kia kaha hoki ake Te Whakatōhea kia riro mai anō te mana whakahaere o ngā mahi nui o roto, o runga o tēnei whenua, o tēnei moana, ki ahau nei, ko ngā mahi pākihi pērā i ngā mahi pāmu, ngā mahi e whakatipu nei i ngā hua o te kiwi, o wērā atu āhuatanga kia kaha ake tātou te iwi kē te whakahaere i wā tātou ake whenua, kia hoki mai anō te mana whakahaere ki a tātou. Hei aha? Mā te riro mai anō o te mana, ka taea e koe te āta tiaki. Ko te mate kē i tēnei wā ko te nuinga o ngā whenua kei ngā Pākehā. Kāre tātou e paku mārāma he aha wā rātou mahi i runga i te whenua, i runga hoki i te moana. Mōhio tonu tātou, ehara a tauiwi i te iwi kaha ki te manaaki i te taiao. Ki ahau nei, he tohu anō kei roto i ngā kōrero nei, hei tōna wā pea he mana nui tō Muriwai ki runga i ō tātou whenua, ki ngā wāhi e whakahuatua e te kuia. Heoi anō ka taea te kī, tērā pea kao, ko te nuinga o ngā wāhi i kōnei, kua riro mā te pākehā te whakahaere. Nō reira, kua hoki anō ki tērā kaupapa o te mana, o te kōrero, heoi anō te mana i runga i te taiao, te mana i runga i te whenua, te mana ki runga i te moana. Nō reira, kia kaha tonu Te Whakatōhea, kia riro mai anō te mana me te mōhio, mā te whakakotahi kia kaha ake ai te iwi e mārāma ai, te mōhio ai, ki ngā kōrero, ki ngā whakapapa, wērā atu āhuatanga, te hītori, me te whakakotahi ka tū kaha te iwi me tōna kaha anō ki te manaaki, ki te tiaki i ngā hua o Papatuānuku, o roto i tēnei takiwā. Waimaria i tēnei wā, kāre anō kia tino kaha rawa te para o runga i ngā whenua, o roto i ngā wai, heoi anō, me tūpato anō te iwi. Ko te mea nui ki ahau, kia riro mai anō te mana whakahaere, me te mea o te hoko pāmu me wērā atu āhuatanga, anā, me



whai tonu te iwi me ngā hapū. Ka hoki anō au ki ngā kōrero o Waikato, i riro whenua atu, kia riro whenua mai. He whainga pai tēnā ki ahau mō ngā iwi katoa, me te mōhio, ehara i te mea he tino rahi te takiwā, te rohe o Te Whakatōhea, nō reira kia kaha Te Whakatōhea kia riro mai anō tērā mana, mā te aha? Mā te hoko anō i ngā whenua e taea ai.” (Kaiwhakautu uiui Tuatahi)

Ko te tino whainga o te wāhanga nei, ki te whakatewhatewha i ngā mōhiotanga o Te Tapu o Muriwai e ai ki ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea. Mai i te pūtaketanga o te pātai rangahau nei, i puta ngā paku pātai hei ārahi i ngā kōrero kia whai hua. Arā, he aha te reo huna o roto? He aha ngā wahi tapu? He aha ngā rauemi o te taiao? He aha ngā āhuatanga e whakakaha ana i te ira o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea? Ko ngā kōrero i whakaputa mai, ko ngā mea kia kite atu, kia kite mai ai tātou i te hōhonutanga me te whānuitanga o tēnei tauparapara, arā, ko Te Tapu o Muriwai. Ko te mea pai o ngā uiui, ko te tirohanga rerekē tā tēnā ōna whakaaro, tā tēnā ōna whakaaro.

## *Wāhanga Tuarima: He pūwetewete*

### *Rapurapu te pū, te kūrakuraku o te kupu<sup>48</sup>*

He mahi wetewete tēnei i Te Tapu o Muriwai; he tau, he tauparapara, he rāhui, he rohe pōtae, he aukati, he mana moana, he mana whenua, he mana rauemi, he mana taiao, he aha atu, he aha atu. Hei anō, me tīmata pēnei te wāhanga wetewete nei, i te wā i hoki mai au mai i Tāmakimakaurau ki te wā kāinga ki Ōpōtiki, otirā, ki Omarumutu. E rua tekau ngā tau i ahau i manene atu ki waho o Te Whakatōhea, hei whaiwhai oranga mōku. Heoi, i tōia mai ngā aho o te ngākau, kā pūmau ka tika ki te ūkaipō, ki te wāhi pito, ki Te Rāhui<sup>49</sup> otirā, ki Tokomanawa<sup>50</sup> ki Turamoe pā<sup>51</sup>.

Tino waimaria, i Omarumutu Marae tonu tētahi matua kēkē ōku, e pupuri tonu ana i te mauri, i te mana i ērā momo pūkenga e pā ana ki tō mātou Marae. Ko tōna ingoa, ko Te Riaki Amoamo. Nāna au i tiaki, i poipoi, i manaaki, i raro i ōna parihau mōhio ki ngā whakapapa, ki ngā hītori, ki ngā tekau mā rua o te hāhi, ki ngā mahuetanga o rātou mā, mō Omarumutu, otirā, mō Te Wakatōhea whānui. Nāna tonu te tauparapara nei i homai ā-tuhi ki ahau, hei kai mō taku hinengaro. Waimaria tonu, kei konei tonu a matua Te Riaki hei kanohi pakeke, hei hautu tika aku waka, e hoeā nei e au.

Ko tēnei tauparapara, nā tōku tipuna kuia, nā Te Muriwai, nō Mataatua waka, nō Mauke, tūturu nō Hawaiki. I akona, i whāwhāngia e au tēnei tauparapara i taku kāinga. Ka tiro tiro ki ngā āhuatanga, ki ngā ātaahuatanga, ki te hōhonu, ki te whānui o ngā hua kei roto i tēnei tauparapara. I te tuatahi, i akoako au te whakahua i te tauparapara nei hei pātere huruhuru mōku, hei tūwhera te whaikōrero. Nā wai rā ka whakaaro ake au, hika, kāre au i te tino mōhio he aha ngā whakamārama o tēnei tauparapara. Kātahi au ka taki noho i te kāinga hei āta wetewete i ngā kupu. Kātahi anō te mīharo ka tau ki ōku whakaaro, he taonga, he taonga. Inā rā te whakatōtanga a ōku whakaaro me tuhi ka tika ngā wetewetenga nei hei kaupapa tuhi mā taku tuhingaroa whakapae nei.

---

<sup>48</sup> *Rangahautia te pūtaka o te kupu.*

<sup>49</sup> *He whārua kei uta, kei Omarumutu*

<sup>50</sup> *He puketapu kei runga i tō mātou whenua i Te Rāhui, kei reira ngā pito o te whānau e tanu ana*

<sup>51</sup> *He pā tawhito tēnei kei runga i tō mātou whenua i Te Rāhui.*

He maha ngā hua o roto i te taupara nei; he whakaari, he whakatauākī, he whakataukī, he tohu huarere, he tohu taiao, he hītori, he pūrākau, he whakapapa, he haerenga ā wairua, he anga whakamua, he mahi tiaki taiao, he mahi tapa i ngā pātaka kai, he mahi tikanga, ko ēnei mea katoa, kei roto. Ko te tūmanako, ka whakaatu mai i ōna tapu, i ōna wāhi, i ōna mīharo, arā, ko te kaupapa matua nei, ko ‘Te Tapu o Muriwai, mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau.’

Engari, kua whakawhāiti nei aku wetewetenga ki ngā kōrero i rangona, ngā tuhinga i pānuhia, ngā rapu i rangahautia. Ahakoa he nui ngā kōrero o tēnā hapu, o tēnā iwi, kua waiho, mā ngā hau kāinga o ērā wāhi e whāki i ō rātou nā ake kōrero ā tōna wā. Ehara ēnei wetewete i te mutunga ake o ngā whakamārama, engari, he paku tākoha noa iho kē ki ngā kaupapa pēnei kua tuhingia me ngā kōrero kua kōrerohia. Ko te tūmanako, kia whakawhatawhata ake ai i ēnei kōrero ki runga ki ngā taumata kōrero kua tārewahia e koutou e aku rangatira, e ka mihi.

Inā hoki tonu ka tere whiriwhiri tēnei tauparapara whakahirahira mō taku tuhigaroa whakapae, hei rauemi mō ngā tauira o ngā kura kaupapa, mō ngā whare wānanga, mō ngā kura auraki hoki o Te Whakatōhea whānui o roto i te rohe o Mataatua.

### ***Maruhia atu i runga o Tirohanga, te tohu Whakaari***

Ko Whakaari tētahi moutere ki tai, i roto i te rohe o Te Moana nui o Toi, i te taha raki o te tāone o Ōpōtiki. Ko Tirohanga tētahi wāhi kei tātahi, kei te taha rāwhiti o Ōpōtiki hoki, kei waenganui ko te marae o Omarumutu me te marae o Opape. He wāhi pai tēnei i ngā wā o mua, hei titiro ki waho, hei mataara atu ki ngā hoariri e haere mai ana mā te moana, mā runga waka. He wāhi pikinga kahiwi tae atu ki uta rānō ki ngā tihi o ngā maungatapu, he wāhi ngāhere pai rawa e tāwharau ana; i ngā pā maioro, i ngā pā karikari, i ngā pā kūwatawata o te kāinga. Ko Hanaia te ingoa o te kahiwi piki atu ki Kapuarangi, ki te maunga teitei rawa o tēnei takiwā. Kei runga i te kahiwi o Hanaia, ko ngā wāhi e huna ana i ngā wānanga tawhito, e ai ki ngā tuhinga ā tōku koroua a Te Warakihi Waiapu.<sup>52</sup>

---

<sup>52</sup> *Kaituhi kōrero mō te whānau waiapu mō tana rēanga.*

‘Ko te tohu Whakaari’ ko te auahi tērā i puta mai, mai i te pūtake o taua moutere a Whakaari. Mēnā ka haere pēnei mai te tohu o Whakaari ki uta nei, ki runga o Tirohanga, ā, he tohu tēnā. He tohu ki ngā kaihiika, kia kore ai e puta atu ki waho mā runga waka, mō te ruku mātaimai hoki me aha atu rānei. I te mea, he hau raki kei te haere, he hau tēnā e whakatūtū ana i ngā ngaru o te moana, ka piki, ka heke, ka tahuri atu to waka, ka toromi. Koinei pea rātou ngā mātua tīpuna, ngā tōhunga i kīa nei, ko ‘Te tohu Whakaari’ e pā ana ki wā rātou nā koi ki te pānui i ngā tohu o te taiao. Ki te taiao o Ranginui rāua ko Papatuanuku, kua anga whakamua ō rātou nā whakaaro, hei mōhiotanga mō rātou ki ngā āhuatanga, ngā nekeneke o te huarere. Mehemea he hau nō te Tonga, ka whakapapapounamu noa te moana, arā, kua pai kia puta ki te ao o Tangaroa. Me he hau raki, e noho mai koe i te kāinga. Kaua koe puta, koi toromi.

He ngāwari noa iho ki te tangata mōhio, ki ngā wā tika, ki ngā wā hē rānei, kia puta atu koe ki waho. Me te mōhio anō hoki i te kaha o ngā rangatira whānau pērā i a Muriwai mā, ki te akoako i wā rātou nā tamariki ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā pūkenga hei oranga tonutanga mō rātou. Me whakaaro tātou, he aha i pēnā ai ngā tokorua a Muriwai i hoe ai ki runga i te moana, ahakoa kua mōhio rāua i ngā tohu o te taiao, ki te hau e pupuhi mai ana nō te raki me ērā atu momo tohu o te taiao. Kātahi tātou ka mōhio, he mahi kuare, he mahi nanakia, he mahi mākutu. He mahi tēnei ko te kūare, ehara i te mea rite tonu ki ngā tāngata i heke mai nō te kāwai rangatira, he mākutu kē, he whaiwhaiā.

### ***Whakarere atu te whaiwhaiā te mate tonu atu***

Anei te rārangi kōrero ka whāki ki ngā āhuatanga te take i puta ake ai ki waho ngā tama o Muriwai. Ko te kitenga tuatahi a te mahi wetewete nei, ko te whaiwhaiā e haere ake nei, koinei pea, te take i puta kūare rāua. Ko te mahi o te kupu ‘whakarere’ nei, ko te āhuatanga o te tūranga a te kaimākutu nei, i a ia i whakawhiu, i whakarere atu tana ‘whaiwhaiā’, mai wāhi kē. Ehara i te mea ko te kanohi kitea. Ehara nō mua mai i te aroaro o te tokorua, he weriweri, he nanakia.

Ko Muriwai kē te tino pūtake o tēnei parekura, me kī. Nā runga i tōna kaha, tōna mana wahine, ōna tohungatanga, āna tautohetohetanga me ngā pakanga ā-whānau ki āna tungāne a Toroa rāua ko Puhi, ka puta mai te pūhaehaetanga o tēnā, o tēnā. Mai i te harawene, kātahi ka hangaia te mākutu, nā te kaha o te tangata, ka kimihia, ka rapuhia e

te kaimākutu i te ngoikoretanga o Muriwai. I te mutunga ake ko āna tamariki ēnā, ko ngā mokopuna ēnā te ngoikoretanga o te tangata. Arā, kua aro atu, kua hāngai atu te titiro ki a Tānewhirinaki, ki a Te Koau. Nā te kaimākutu, nāna te whaiwhaiā i whakarere atu, mai i wāhi kē. Kua ko te mahi kanohi ki te kanohi. Kua kore e kitea e te kaipānga, ko wai rā, nā wai rā. He mahi nanakia, he mahi taurekareka, he uaua rawa ki te ngaki i te whaiwhaiā, ki te kore koe e mōhiotia ana, nā wai i hanga.

Hei whakamārama ake i tēnei rārangi, ko te maro<sup>53</sup> o te whaiwhaiā, e heipu ana ki a Muriwai me āna uri, ka tohe tonu, ka kawea tonu te mate o te whaiwhaiā mō āke tonu. Mā ngā uri a Muriwai e kawea tonu ngā tautohetohetanga o te kuia rā. Ko te mākutū nā, ka heke ki āna uri, kia kore ai āna uri e whakarite ana i te mahi tahi, i te whakaaro tahi. Me tiro atu tātou ki ngā whakaritenga mō ngā mahi hei whakaāea i ngā raupatu, ka tohetohe tonu, ka taukumekume tonu, ka tohe kē, ko wai ki runga, ko wai ki raro. Koinei ngā kūrakuraku kei tua atu i te kaupapa matua. He mahi tōtara weherua nā tātou ki ā tātou anō.

### ***Whakaihu mau tohorā tāpapa ana te rae o Kōhi, te mate te whakamā e patu***

Kei te whāki ēnei reo huna i te pūrākau e pā ana ki te tohunga matekite o kāpūterangi arā, ko Te Tahi o te Rā tērā. Koia te tohunga mai i runga o Kāpūterangi, koira ōna mahi ki te anga whakamua atu ki ngā huarere, mēnā ka marangai, ka whiti rānei te rā me te whakamōhio atu ki tana iwi hoki, me pēhea rā te whakarite kaupapa. Tohutohu atu ia ki tana iwi, ko tēhea te wāhi tika hei whakatō kākano kumara, ko tēhea te wāhanga whenua pai, ko tēhea hoki te wāhanga o te tau e tika ana te whakatipu māra kai, ko ērā mea katoa, ka tohu.

Ahakoā, he tika ngā tohutohu a te tohunga nei ki tana iwi, me pēnei koutou, me pērā koutou, kua kore rātou e whakarongo ana ki āna tohutohu. Kāre i roa ka raru ai i ō rātou nā māra whenua. Ka hanga whakaaro te iwi, nā te tohunga nei, nōna tonu te hē. Koinei hoki he tauira, ki ngā kūrakuraku o ngā whānau, o ngā hapū, o ngā iwi ahakoā he whānau kōtahi. Kātahi rātou ka whakatakoto mahere, kia riro ai te koroua ki wāhi kē. I tono atu rātou ki a ia, kia haere katoa rātou ki te moutere ki Whakaari, ki te hopu tītī. I tonoa e rātou nā runga i te ngākau nui o te koroua ki te kai tītī, anā, kua tere whakaae

---

<sup>53</sup> He tohu rāhui.

mai te koroua. Nā wai rā, ka tae atu rātou ki reira, ki Whakaari, ka makāia, ka mahue atu te tohunga ki reira, mate atu ai.

Ka hoki hoe mai ngā kaitoa ki uta ki te whenua matua, ki Te Rae o Kōhi. Nā runga i te mātauranga tiketike o Te Tahinga o Te Rā, ka tīmata ia i te karakia, i te īnoi. Kua karanga atu ki tētahi kararehe, hei kawē ia ki Whakatane. Kātahi, ka haere mai tētahi manu, engari, kāre e taea e taua manu te heri i te koroua rā. Ka karakia anō, ka haere mai tētahi pīoke. Ka whakaaro ake te koroua, kāre anō hoki pea e taea te heri. Heoi anō, ka karakia anō ia, anā, ka puta mai tētahi tohorā. E ai ki te rārangi kōrero nei, ‘whakaihu mau tohorā’ i hūpeke te koroua ki runga, mau ana i te ihu o te tohorā, rite tonu ki a Paieka. Anā, ka pērā tonu rāua tahi ki te whai haere i ngā kaitoa ki te whenua matua.

I runga i te mana o te tohunga, i hīpa atu i te waka o ngā kaitoa. I tae wawe te tohunga i mua atu i ngā kaitoa, ki ngā tokatapu o Kōhi. Kātahi rātou ka kite atu i te tohunga, nā rātou i mahue atu i runga i Whakaari. Engari, i reira kē, i runga kē i ngā toka o Te Rae o Kōhi te koroua e tū pakari ana, ‘e tāpapa ana.’ Kātahi ka whakatau te whakamā ki runga i a rātou. I matakū ngā kaitoa i runga i te mōhio, kua raru rātou, i te pōhēhē hoki rātou, ka hanga ngaki te koroua rā, hei whakautu i te mahi nanakia. Engari, ehara te koroua i te tangata kino, i te kōrero pēnei kē te tohunga ki ā rātou ‘waiho mā te whakamā e patu.’ Anā, mai i taua koroua, ka maumahara tonu ki taua whakatauāki, hei tohutohu i a tātou, hei whakatauāki mā tātou o te waka Mataatua whānui.

### ***Ana Waimuri tōu ringa te waka***

Nā ēnei kōrero i whāki mai, nā wai rā te ringa i pā tū atu ki te waka Mataatua. Koinei ngā whakaaro o ngā uri a Muriwai, o Te Whakatōhea. E ai ki a NgātiAwa nā Wairaka kē te waka o Mataatua i ora ai, heoi anō, kei a tēnā ōna whakaaro, kei a tēnā ōna whakaritenga. Koinei te pai o tāua te iwi māori kāre he raru nui mēnā kei te rerekē ngā kōrero ā tēnā iwi, ā tēnā iwi. Heoi anō, ki a tātou nei o Te Whakatōhea, nā Muriwai kē te ringa kaha i whakaora ai i te waka. Tuku iho ēnei kōrero tae heke ki ngā taringa areare pēnei ōku. I whakaaro pēnei mātou, i te mea, i roto i ngā mōteatea kua mea ana nā Muriwai kē, kei roto hoki o te waiata a Tamapahore (Otitapu), e mea ana, nā

Muriwai tonu. I te pakari tō mātou kuia, he pakeke, he tino mana tōna, he tohunga karakia, ina ka taea. Kua e kimi tawhiti kia whiwhi ai te whakautu, nā wai rā?

He aha atu ōna kaha? Arā, ‘Ana Waimuri.’ Ko te ana o Muriwai tēnā. Kei reira tonu tēnei ana, kei Wairaka, kei Mātīrerāu, te māra kai o Toroa. Kia whiti atu i te awatapu o Ōhinemataroa, te awa matua o Whakatāne, ka tatū koe ki te urupā tawhito, ko Ōpīpīwhanaungakore te ingoa (Temara, 2003). Hāngai tonu taua urupā i te ana o Muriwai. Kei waho hoki i te waharoa o te ana o Muriwai, ko tētahi pou pānui, e whakamōhio mai ana ki a tātou ngā iwi, ki ngā mahi o ngā tōhunga o Mataatua whānui, nā rātou ngā pou karakia o tēnā hapū, o tēnā iwi i whakarauika atu ki te ana o Muriwai, kia kōtahi ai te whakarite karakia i te tau, tahi mano, iwa rau, e ono tekau mā toru. (1963). Hei aha? Hei hikina te tapu, arā, ko Te Tapu o Muriwai tērā.

Kua mōhiohia, rawatia e ngā tōhunga ki te mana o te kuia me ōna kaha. Koira rātou i karanga atu ki ngā iwi whānui, kia kōtahi ai te mana whakahaere. Hei whakatokomaha ake ngā kaiwhakarite, kia mana ai te tuku, kia whai kiko ai ngā karakia, hei whakatutuki noa. Ko te tūmanako, mā ēnā mahi e hiki ngāwari te tapu, kia nohonoho pai āna uri. Anei noa nei, te mana o Muriwai.

Ki te mōhio tātou nōnahea te taenga mai o Mataatua waka ki Aotearoa nei. Arā, i ngā tau kōtahi mano e rima rau (1500) (Lyll, 1979, p. 10). Me te mōhio hoki, ināhea i hīkina i te tapu. Arā anō, i te tau kōtahi mano, e iwa rau, e ono tekau mā toru (1963). E whā rau ngā tau neke atu, i noho rāhui tō tātou rohe, i te haeretanga mai o Kāpene Kuki<sup>54</sup> ki ēnei moutere, i kite mai ia i te mātotorutanga o ngā ika i konei e kapakapa ana e hukihuki ana i ‘Te Moana nui o Toi.’ Kātahi tēnā tauwiwi ka tapa tonu tēnei takiwā, arā, ko ‘Te Moana nui a Toi.’<sup>55</sup> (Bay of Plenty). Kua kore ngā uri a Muriwai e tūkinohia ana i tōna tapu, kāre rātou mō te puta ki waho, ki tai. Inā te haere mātotoru o ngā ika, ina hoki te mana o Muriwai, ahakoa mate atu ia i te ao kōhatu, ko tōna rohe rāhui, mau tonu, mau tonu.

Nā Manulani Meyer (2003) i kōrero ā waha mai pēnei ki ahau: “Ki a mātou te iwi taketake o Hawaii, ko te kupu muriwai ki a mātou ko te wāhanga o tātahi kei ngā

---

<sup>54</sup> *Captain Cook*

<sup>55</sup> *Bay of Plenty*

ngutuawa e tūtaki ana i te waitai ki te wai Māori, te huihuinga o ngā ātua a Tangaroa ki a Tānemāhuta, arā, ko te waimuri, ko te muriwai tonu tērā.”

***Hiko te uira, haruru te rangi, ngaoko te whenua, ika huirua***

Pēnei te āhuatanga o ngā rā i aua wā, i te toromitanga a te tokorua a Muriwai. Me wawata tātou, mēnā ka takoto mai i te Rangi, te ao rānei ki runga i a tātou. Ki te āhuatanga o te huarere, kua haruru te Rangi, kua ngāoko te whenua, kua hikohiko te ūira, kua taumaha te ua, kua pupuhiā e ngā hau, kua tūtū ngā ngaru o te moana, kua tohua ē, kua mate, kua hinga atu he rangatira. Ko te mana hoki tērā, o te kāwai o ngā tāngata i aitia. Kātahi, ka rua, ka ‘ika huirua’ koinei ngā kōrero ā koro mā, ā kui mā i ngā wā o mua, ngā tohutohu o te wāhi ngaro. He tohu taiao, ka hinga rangatira. ‘He manu tētē i rō whare, he tangata ki te pō.’<sup>56</sup> Arā, he tētēkura.

Ko ēnei kupu ‘ika huirua’ he kupu kōrero mō ngā kaikōrero i runga i ngā marae, mō ngā paetapu, mō ngā kaikaranga hoki. Ko te tikanga o ngā kupu e rua ngā ika huirua nei, ka tohu mai he mate takirua, mēnā ka takoto tahi ngā tūpāpaku e rua i runga i te ātāmira o te marae, ka kīa nei, ko te ika huirua tērā. Ko tētahi atu tikanga, e ai ki aku kitenga i Omarumutu Marae, me ka nehua, me nehu ngātahi rāua tahi. Kaua e whakawehe ana, koi rangatira ai tētahi ki runga noa atu o tētahi. Me tuku rāua tahi i te rā nehu mai i te marae, ahakoa i tae rerekē, ahakoa ka haere ki urupā rerekē. Me kaha ki te whakarite, kia hono ai ngā takutaku, kia rite hoki ai te wā nehu. Engari, me hoki anō te katoa mō te hākari kōtahi. Mēnā ka rerekē ngā whakaritenga, pēnā, ka tanumia tētahi anake, ā, he raruraru kei te haere.

***Tapu te wai, tapu te tai, ki te rā tō***

Ehara Te Tapu o Muriwai i mutu ake i te ākau, i runga i te wai, i te tōnga o te rā, i te one, i te paru o te repo, e kao! Haere hōhonu rawa kē tōna tapu ki te whānuitanga o tana rohe, ki te hōhonutanga o tana rohe, ki runga, ki raro, ki roto, ki waho ki ngā moka katoa i roto i te rohe o Mataatua, ‘Mai i ngā kuri ā Whārei ki Tihirau.’ I te awatea i te pō, i te pō i te awatea, i haere tonu tēnei rāhui ki tua o ngā paewhiti.

---

<sup>56</sup> Nā te kairangahau, nā Te Wheki Porter.



### ***Te Awa o Te Atua, eke Arawa***

Ko te Awa o te Atua, te awa nā Toroa i tapa, e ai ki ā Pouroto Ngāropo<sup>57</sup> i reira a Wairaka<sup>58</sup> e kaukau ana. Kātahi ka puta mai ōna toto mai i tōna wharetangata, ka heke ki rō wai, arā, ko te mate o te wahine tērā. E tā Pouroto i kīa nei, nā runga i te kāwai rangatira i heke mai a Wairaka i ngā ātua pērā i a Toroa, i a Muriwai mā. Kātahi ka tapaina e Toroa taua awa, ē i ko ‘Te Awa a Te Atua’ tērā. Heoi anō, kei te whakaeke tonu tēnei awa mai i Matatā ki uta rā, ki Te Arawa, ka huri, ka huri, ka huri, ka piko.

### ***Whakaheke matamoe, Waipiko hurihia***

I te ārahi atu tēnei rārangi kōrero ki te whakataukī o Tainui waka o Tainui taniwharau, ‘he piko he taniwha, he piko he taniwha.’ (Brougham & Reed, 1999; Mead & Grove, 2001, p. 124). He āhua rite ngā awaawa o Matatā ki ngā awa o Waikato ki ngā pikopikotanga, ki te pouri, i te hōhonu me ngā momo o roto. Mau tonu ai ngā momo tuna kei roto i ēnei awa, arā, ko te matamoe tērā. He tuna heke tēnei tuna. He nakanaka noa iho tēnei tuna i tana ekenga atu ki uta rā, ki reira tatari roa ai. E waru tekau neke atu ki te kōtahi rautau tēnei tuna e tatari ana ki te wā e tika ana māna e heke ki āna haerenga. He tuna, he tipua! He tuna, he tipua! I te mea he tāne mō te roanga o te wā, kātahi ka huri kē ki te wahine, anā, ka heke ki te whānau pāharakeke. Waiho te hopu, mā ngā tāngata e tika ana me ngā kaupapa e tika ana, kaua e rapu mō te korikori noa iho. Me whai i ngā tikanga e pā ana ki tēnei tuna, koi moemoeā e koe te whakaaro heahea.

### ***Rūrīma tūtū tara nō mua iho koe***

Ko Rūrīma ngā moutere toka o waho o Whakatane, i te taha raki muri ake o Moutohora. I te wā i mua atu i te toromitanga a te tokorua a Muriwai, i kawea e rāua i ngā mōkai tuatara e rua nei, i te ihu o tō rāua waka. Ahakoa mōkai, ko ta rāua mahi, ko te mahi ārahi atu i te waka. Ka huri māui te ūpoko, ka whai rite te kaihautu. Ka huri matau, ka whai pērā tonu. Heoi anō, i te tahuritanga o tō rāua waka, ka kauhoe tōtikahia e ngā tuatara nei ki Rūrīma, noho ai. Ko te ‘tūtū tara’ e kīa nei, ko te ōritenga o te tuara o ngā tuatara ki ngā tihi, ki ngā taratara toka o Rūrīma. Ka piki, ka heke, ka piki, ka heke, arā, ko ngā taratara ākai ēnā.

---

<sup>57</sup> He tohunga rongonui o te iwi Māori, nō Ngāti Awa.

<sup>58</sup> Tamāhine a Toroa.

Ko ēnei kupu ‘nō mua iho koe’ i ahu mai, i te ahunga mai o tātou te iwi māori. He rerekē o tātou nā whakaaro ki a tauwi. E ai ki a tauwi, i ahu mai tātou, te tangata mai i ngā makimaki. Ki a rātou, i āhua ngōki te hīkoi o te tangata, ā, ka koropiko, ka tū pakari, ka tū tau ana, pēnei i tātou o ēnei rā. Heoi anō, ki ētahi o te ao māori, i ahu kē mai tātou, mai i ngā ngāngara, pērā i te tuatara. Nā taua ngāngara rā te hā, e ai ki ētahi, i pupuhi te hau, te hā, ki roto i te tangata, kia hā ai ki roto, kia hā ai ki waho, kia tihei mauri ora ki roto ki tēnei ao mārama. Ko ngā āhuatanga e whakahāpono ana i ēnei kōrero, ko ngā tohutohu i runga i ngā pou whakairo, engari anō, nā Wiremu Tāwhai ēnei whakaaro (W. Tawhai, 2004). Nāna tonu i kōrero mai i te wā i a ia, “Kei runga i ngā pou whakairo, ka kitea ētahi tuatara, he kōara te āhua, ko tāna, ko te tihei i te tangata, kia ora ai.” Anā, nō mua iho, ko te toka, nō muri iho mai ko te tuatara, nō muri ake mai, ko te makimaki. Nōnanahi nei tonu tātou te tangata. Koinei tētahi o ngā whanaketanga o te ao māori, te orokohanga mai i a Rangi rāua Papatuānuku.

### ***Rukuhia te hāpuka, te wheke, tapu te moana***

Anō nei ngā kōrero huna, kua haere hōhonu rawa te rāhui tapu o Muriwai nei ki te papa o Tangaroa, ki raro rānō, ki te ana o ‘te wheke’ ki te pāraharaha o ‘te hāpuka’ ki te nohanga o ngā momo ika o te hōhonu, koina ko ngā taniwha o ‘te moana’ o Tangaroa, ki te korokoro o te parata. Kei rō wai tonu te tapu e haere ake nei, kāre i kō atu, kāre i kō mai. Kua tapu katoa te moana, kua tapu katoa te ākau, tātahi hoki, ki uta rānō ki whakapaupākihi ki tai ki Whakaari. Kāre he mutunga kōrero mō tēnei āhuatanga, kāre he wāhi, he piko rānei hei huna mai i tēnei tapu, kua tāwharauhia e te tapu nei i te rohe o Mataatua ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau.’

### ***Tōia Tohope***

I Ōhope, i tātahi rā, i tū tētahi parekura, mate kino rawa atu. Nā ngā kaikōhuru o tētahi atu iwi i haere kuhu mai ki roto i te rohe ki te patu tangata, engari i tauherea ai e rātou i ngā hope o ngā tāngata rangatahi tonu, ka patua, ka tōia ake i roto i ngā ngaru i Ohope. Ka hukihuki, ka tiritiri te wai ki te koko ki Ōhiwa. Mai i ēnei tūāhuatanga kino, i whakaingoatia e ngā whānau, e ngā hapū, he ingoa rite tonu ki ngā mahi nanakia pēnei tonu te here hope nei. Inaianei, kua pēnei ngā ingoa, ko Ngāti Patumoana, ko Patuwai, ko wai ake, ko wai ake. I pērā te maumahara ki ngā kaupapa pēnā, kia kore ai rātou e warewaretia ana ki ngā tūkinotanga o te tangata ki te tangata, ngā mamaetanga i pā tū

atu ki a rātou. Mai i te mahi herea kia tōhope, kua whakarāpopototia te ingoa ki Ōhope, ki te ingoa kua mōhiohia tonutia e tātou tēnei wā. He whakaaro noa iho, mēnā ka mōhio a tauwi i ngā parekuratanga o neherā, me ka takoto pāinaina tonu, ka aha rānei rātou? Kei whea mai he kōrero māku, kia ēa ai te pouri, te mamae, kāre e kore, kei raro tonu rātou e putu ana i roto i ngā maumaharatanga.

### *Ngā matatū timu te koko, takahia te pipi Tahe*

Kua tae atu tātou ki te koko ki Ōhiwa, ‘ngā matatū’ e whakaatu atu nei i ngā kaimataara o Muriwai e rapu haere ana, e kimi haere ana mā raro, mā runga tātahi ā ope taua nei. Ko te tūmanako kia mau, kia whakahokia mai te tokorua i toromi ki a Muriwai, hei tangihia, hei mihingia, hei poroporoakitia ana ā Muriwai ki āna tama, a Tānewhirinaki me Te Kōau, hei whakaēa i ōna mamaetanga.

Ko te ‘ngā’ i roto i tēnei tauparapara, e hāngai ana ki te maha o ngā tāngata e pā ana ki te kaupapa rapu nei. Ko ‘ngā matatū’, ko ngā ope taua o Muriwai ēnā. I takahiā e rātou te tātahi ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau’ ki te kimi, ki te rapu i te ākau, me kua ū mai ngā kaitoromi, i te mea karekau ō rātou wakatopatopa, karekau he hōiho o aua wā. Mā ngā waewae anake i whakaora ai te tangata. Heoi anō, mēnā ka wetewete taua kupu ‘mata’, ka kitea te kanohi tāmoko o te toa, me te kite hoki i te haurua o te kupu ki hea rā e haere ake ana pēnei i te kupu ‘mata-ara.’ Anā, kua tū mataara ngā ope taua nei, mai i te tīmatanga o te kaupapa rapu, tae noa atu ki te karanga a te tangata nāna nei te rāhui i hanga. Kāre he moe, kāre he aha, he kimikimi noa iho te mahi. I te aro atu kē rātou ki te kaupapa matua. Ki te kore, ka patua kia mate. Koinei rā, ngā āhuatanga o mua, arā, me mahia te mahi. Arā anō, ko te ‘matatū’, ko te ‘tū’ tēnā o ngā ope taua mō te wā roa, kia mau pakari ai tonu te tū i te ao i te pō, i te ao i te pō. Anei tētahi whakamārama anō o te kupu ‘hiwa’ mai i te pātaka kupu:

hiwa. Ka āta tiro tiro haere me te areare anō o ngā taringa, kei tūpono pā he rarururu. [mataara, matakana, matapopore, matatū, tūmatohi].

(Mason et al., 2008, p. 118)

Anā, ko hiwa, ko Ōhiwa he kupu mataara ki waho ki tērā tuku rānei. Heoi anō rā, ka whitia e ngā ope taua nei i ngā koko i te wā ka timu haere ana te tai, nā te mea, he hōhonu te wai i ngā ngutuawa i te tai pari, engari anō, i rō wai tonu ngā tama, ngā tapu,

ngā kikokiko e hora haere ana. Hei ngā tai timu, kua tau, kua pāpaku, kua pai te whiti atu ki tērā taha. Ko ‘te koko’, ko te koko ki Ōhiwa tērā, ko te koko ki Waiotahe tērā, ko te koko ki Pākihi tērā, ko te koko ki Waiaua tērā, ko te koko ki Wainui ki Tōrere tērā, tae atu ki te koko o Mōtu. Ko te ‘kōkō’ he momo waiata o ngā ope taua nei, hei whakaohoho i a rātou anō, kia kore ai e turamoe, kei patua e ngā kaihautu i a rātou kia mate, i te mea, he tūnga toa tēnei, ehara i te toa takitahi noa iho. He toa takitini kē, me ka ngoikore ka patua (Brougham & Reed, 1999, p. 135). Ko te kupu mataarara, he waiata mō ngā kaimataara. He kupu anō, mō te ‘matatū’, ko tētahi o ngā momo pioke ka tau ana ki roto i te puehu, i roto i te kirikiri, he pioke pakupaku noa iho nei. Ina mate te toa i te hiamoe, he mate kūare. Ina hoki i mate ‘mataara’ ki āna mahi, he ‘mate ururoa.’ Ko te reo huna kua puta mai i tēnei kupu, kua whāki mai ki te ‘kōpua ururoa’ i raro rānō o Tauwhare pā,<sup>59</sup> i te taha raki, heoi anō, i te taha Uru tonu o te whanganui o Ōhiwa.

He tika tō te haka o Te Rupe. I te wā i ahau e haere ana ki te kura o Kutarere i te tau kōtahi mano e iwa rau e ono tekau mā whitu, i te kōhimuhimu, i te rongorongo mātou i ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te whānau Te Rupe, he piha, he pioke. I konā tētahi tangata nō taua whānau, ko tōna ingoa, ko Tame Te Rupe. I te whakatoī mātou i a ia, mō ērā kōrero tuku iho, engari, kua pakeke haere au, kua mōhio hika, he tika anō tō te kōrero nei. He tino mana taua whānau, a, āpiti atu ana rātou ki ngā ururoa me kī, he tangata, he tipua. Anei ngā tuhinga kōrero mai i ngā pukapuka a ōku tīpuna mātua e pā ana ki te whānau Te Rupe Tūtūwaewae:

*Te kōtiritiri kōtaratara o huki o Hope ee  
 haere titaha rawa te kaha o te kupenga ki uta ra ahaahaa ee  
 i waiho te tanga maata  
 i waiho te tangata maata i houhou ai  
 te ure ki roto o te onehunga  
 kei motu te kariri i te tupere haaa*

(Waiapu et al., 1895 approx.)

E ai ki taku tino hoa, a Te Rama Apakura, arā, ko Aubrey Tāwhai tērā, i te wā i a ia, kua kite ia i ēnei momo tūāhuatanga e pā ana ki ngā pioke. Nāna tonu te kī, ko te ‘kariri o te

<sup>59</sup> He marae tawhito i Ohiwa, he pā karikari

tūpere’, ko te hīkaka o ngā pioke mātotoru e ekeeke ana rātou i a rātou anō. I te hī ika rāua tahi ko tōna pāpā i runga i tētahi waka pakupaku noa iho nei, inā ka matakū rāua, koi tahuri iho te waka. I kite atu rāua i ngā tira o ngā pioke e tapahī ana, e kapakapa ana, e whakahukihuki ana i te wai. Nō reira, i tohu mai anō kei Tokaroa, i Waioamahau, kei raro rānō o Whituare ko Uripukipuki, kei Maraenui tonu, tētahi wāhi, he ara rongonui mō te rauika atu o ngā pioke ki reira, ka kapi te moana te take (T. R. Tawhai, 2008).

### ***Takahia te pipi tahe***

Anei anō ngā ope taua e hīkoikoi ana, e takahi ana i te ākau tū mataara ana, e whiti atu ana i te koko ki Ōhiwa, i te ngutuawa i Waiotahe te wāhi o te ‘pipi tahe’. He kōrero tēnei e pā ana ki te rārangi kōrero ‘ngā matatū timu te koko takahia te pipi tahe’. Ko ngā pioke, he momo ika, he kaitiaki ki ngā uri a Tairongo e ai ki a rātou. Kei Ōhiwa tonu rā, tētahi kōpua, haere mai tonu ai ngā whāea pioke, mango rānei, tūtahuna ki te hau kainga. Ka kauhoe ki uta mā te koko i Ōhiwa ki te whakawhānau mai ngā pewa. Kei Ōhiwa tonu tētahi wāhi e tipu ana ngā kuku pāhau maha rawa. I ngā tau whiti tekau i mua atu i ngā rāhui o te hau kainga, huhua mātou ngā tāngata haere ki reira ruku ai waenganui i te ara i whakaeke ai ngā whāea pioke ki te kōpua ururoa. Tēnā, he aha hoki ai, kāre i aitua te tangata mā te ururoa i reira? He mea mīharo tēnei ki ngā āhuatanga o te taiao. I whakaeke tōtika kē rātou ki te whakawhānau mai i ngā pēpē. Kua kore rātou e aro kē atu ki te tangata, he kaupapa anō tāna.

He paku kōrero e pā ana ki te kupu ‘tahe’. I ngā wā o mua ko Tauwhare pā tētahi nohanga mō te hunga o runga. I aua wā, he nui hoki ngā pēpē i mate mai i ngā āhuatanga o te wā, ngā piki me ngā heke o te tangata. Ko ētahi ko ngā whakatahe. Ko te whakatahe, ko tētahi momo matenga o te pēpē kei roto tonu te puku a tōna māmā. Ka heke ngā māmā pani nei ki raro rānō, ki te kōpua ururoa. Ka whakatākahia e rātou i ngā whakatahe nei. Ka whakahoki tākoha atu ēnei whakatahe ki ngā whāea pioke, hei kai mā rātou. Pērā i a Maui Tikitiki a Taranga, he aha ai? I te mea, ko ngā punua pioke te momo kai nā te hunga i runga o Tauwhare ia rā, ia rā (Temara, 2003). Koina hoki te take i whakatākohatia e rātou i ngā whakatahe, hei whakautu i te tupere mango mō ngā hōmaitanga. ‘Nāu te rourou, nāku te rourou, ka ora te iwi.’ Anā, koira tētahi o ngā kaupapa koha hei utu, pērā tonu tātou o naiane i runga ngā marae, mō ngā kai.

### ***Aku Pōtiki Pākihikura ki uta, kura ki tai***

He waka tēnei i ūtaina mai waenga i ngā ngutuawa o Paerata me Hikuwai, otirā, i Ōpōtiki. Ko Te Pākihikura te ingoa o te waka, ko Te Pākihikura hoki te ingoa o te wāhi. E rua ngā awa e tūtaki ana i Pākihikura, ko Te Waioweka me Te Otara. I haere piki atu rā tēnei waka, mā te awa o Otara ki uta rā ki te wāhi e mōhiotia ana mātou, ko Te Whakapau Pākihi.

Ko aku pōtiki, koira ngā mōkai ika o Tarawa, he kaitiaki. E ai ki ngā kōrero i pae mai tawhiti a Tarawa i te ākau mā runga i tētahi rāta tāwhaowhao. Inā ka tapa taua wāhi, ko Paerāta, i reira tonu ia i makere atu āna mōkai ki roto i tētahi puna.

### ***Kapakapa ana te Hukitewai, pāra takato te one***

Kei Hikuwai e kapakapa ana ngā hiku o ngā ika, he wāhi rongonui mō te maha o ngā ika. Ka whakaū mai ngā ika pāra nei, ka takoto mai i runga i te ākau i te mōata rawa o te ata, i te wāhanga tino makariri, a te Matariki, a te hōtoke. I te tīmatanga mai o te hukapapa, ka tau mai ngā momo ika huki nei ki uta takoto ai. Heoi anō, me tiki mōata tonu ngā momo ika nei, i te atahāpara, i mua i te whitinga mai o te rā. Ki te kore, ka heke, ka rukuhiā mai e ngā manu karoro ka kaingia.

Ko te ‘huki te wai’, he tai nui, he tai roa, e kapakapa mai ana i te ākau, e ngaungau ana i te takutai whenua. Me ka haere hōhonu ana ki te pūtake o ngā whakamārama nei, ka taea te kite, ko te huki, he kupu ngaki mate. He huki mate e pā ana ki te parekura a te tokorua a Muriwai. Ko te hekenga atu o te tai ki te timu, ko te hekenga wairua ki Paepaeaoatea okioki ai. Ko te ekenga mai o te tai ki te pari, ko te tiheitanga o te pēpē whānau. Anā, kua hukihuki te wai i te hiku, kua kapakapa mai te hiku i te wai. Mātotoru ana ngā pāra ika nei i Hikuwai.<sup>60</sup>

Nā te rāhui o Muriwai i pōwhiri atu ki ngā ika katoa, kia nau mai, kia haere mai, kia kukune mai. Nā te rāhui tonu i whakakore te whakaaro o te tangata te puta ki te hopu ika, ki te aha hoki rānei i tātahi, kore rawa atu. Kua aukatia, kua rāhuihia te moana e Muriwai. Mā wai rā? E kaha ana kia tū whakatāne, hei takahī i te mana a tōna rāhui. Kārekau. Ina rā, te tūmeketanga a Kāpene Kuki ki te titiro mīharo, ki te hīkaka hoki i tana kitenga i ‘Te Moana nui a Toi’ i te maha rawa o ngā ika e karapotī ana i tana

---

<sup>60</sup> He wāhanga tātahi i te taha rāwhiti o Ōpōtiki

kaipuke. I mau te wehi. Ko te kapakapa tēnei o te wai i Hikuwai, otirā, i Tirohanga. Kāre kē a Kāpene Kuki i te mōhio, ko te take i pēnei ai te āhua, ko te rāhui nā Muriwai i uru i runga i te ika huiruatanga o āna tama.

### ***Kōpu e oho kai kirikiri tuatua***

Ko te Kōpu e kōrerohia ake nei, ko te whetu i oho ake i te mōata tonu rā, i waenganui i te whakarua, i raki me te rāwhiti. E ai ki ngā kōrero a Te Rama Apakura Tawhai, i te paewhiti tērā. Ko tēnei te whetu o te ata. Mā tēnei tohu o te taiiao ka mōhiohia, ko tēhea wāhanga o te rā tēnei, arā, ko te mōata i mua tonu i te awatea i te wā o te atahāpara. ‘Kōpu i te ao, Pareārau i te pō’ E kimihia ana, e rapuhia ana e ngā ope taua o Muriwai i te awatea i te pō, i te pō i te awatea, te tūmanako, kia kitea i āna tama, kāre he wā whakatā. ‘Kōpu e oho’ ko te tikanga, kia oho mataara te tangata, ki te hiamoe, kāre ōu whiwhinga. Ākene, ka tae ngā ope taua ki ngā wāhi kai nei, ka kohi i ngā kai pērā i te ika pāra nei, ka tunua, hei whakatipu kaha, kātahi ka hīkoi anō ā ope taua nei, ki te kimi, ki te rapu.

### ***Kaikirikiri tuatua***

Kei te tohu te kupu kaikirikiri nei ki ngā momo kai mātaimai, ehara ko te pipi anake, ko ngā tuangi, ko ngā tītiko, ko ngā pūpū, ko ngā tio, ko ngā kuku, ko ngā ‘tuatua’ me ērā atu kai anga o te kirikiri o te moana. Ko te ingoa mō te kete kai ko te ‘kaikirikiri’. Ko te āhua o te kaikirikiri, ko ngā kohinga momo kaimoana, ehara i te momo kōtahi noa iho i roto i tāu kete. E kao! He maha kē ngā momo kai i roto i te kete kaikirikiri. Koina kē te kaikirikiri tuatua, kua kī tāu kete i te mātaimai rerekē. ‘Kei Waiaua tonu te kai.’

### ***Waiaua te kai ā te karoro koa kōeaea ē***

Nā Tāpuikākahu tēnei kōrero, ‘Ko te kai hoki i Waiaua’ koia tētahi tipuna rongonui o Waiaua mō te hanga pāua, matau, pīhuka rānei hei hopu kahawai. I tōna wā, i te hī kahawai a Tāpuikākahu i Waiaua. Heoi, i ngaro tana pāua e tētahi kahawai i te koko ki Waiaua. Ka whaiwhai haere a Tāpuikākahu i taua tere kahawai, ka haere tōtika te tere kahawai nei ki te awa o Mōtu. Tae atu ia ki reira, ka rongu i te rangaranga ki muri, ā, ko tētahi kuia tērā e ūmere mai ana i tōna tūmeketanga ki te whiwhi pāua. Kātahi, ka tono atu a Tāpuikākahu ki a te kuia, “nāku kē tēnā pāua, nāku tonu i hanga.”

Ā, ka whakahokia e te kuia i tana pāua, engari ka tono te kuia ki a Tāpuikākahu, kia peka atu ki tō rātou marae i Maraenui, kaitahi ai. Whakahoki pēnei te kōrero a Tāpuikākahu, “Kei te pai! Ko te kai hoki i Waiaua.”

Ko te ‘Kāroro koa kōeaea e,’ ko ēnei, ko ngā momo manu me ngā ika o taua wāhi rā, i Waiaua, arā, he karoro, he kōau, he aua, he mārearea, he aha atu.

### ***Tapu te paru tītiko ē***

Ko Te Tapu o Muriwai nei, pā hāngai ki te tōna tapu e ū hōhonu rawa ana ki te paru, ki te one, kāre i oti ki runga i te whenua noa iho. Ka pā hōhonu ki te nōhanga o ngā tītiko, o ngā tuangi, o ngā pipi, o ngā tuatua. Inā kē tōna mana. Kauga e koe haere ki te kai, koi mate puku koe, kia mate.

Anō hoki rā, nō mua atu i te rēanga o Muriwai mā, i te pakanga Te Whakatōhea i a Ngai Tai o Torere, ahakoa ko rāua rāua. I eke tētahi ki runga, ā, i ētahi wā ka eke kē ko tērā ki runga, i tōia atu, i tōia mai. Ko te tino kaupapa o ēnei pakanga i waenganui i a rāua, ko te whenua me ōna aukatinga. Ko te whenua hoki me ōna pātaka kai me ōna rawa me ngā wāhine pūrotu pērā i a Tōrerenuiārua. Nāna te mahi i whakaparahako i a Taikehu, ā, ko Tauheikuri i whakaparahako i a Tūtāmure, ēnei tīpuna rongonui o aua wā, ka pakanga.

Engari i tētahi wā, i whakatauhia tētahi whawhai ō rāua ki Waiaua. He maha ngā tāngata i mate i reira. Kei tētahi repo o reira, rātou me tētahi waka, e tanu ana tae noa mai ki tēnei rā. I runga i te āhuatanga o te wherowherotanga o te wai, i tapaina e rātou te ingoa o te repo nei, ko ‘Te Waiwhero’.<sup>61</sup>

Kei ngā tahataha hoki o Te Waiwhero, ko ngā wāhi tapu, he urupā. Ko tētahi, ko Te Whakaraetō te ingoa<sup>62</sup> o te puke, he pōhutukawa kei runga hei tohu. Ko tētahi atu anō he urupā, ko Te Rangimatanui,<sup>63</sup> hei maumaharatanga, e toru kē ngā urupā tapu o taua wāhi. Kāre e kore, he nui tonu ngā kōiwi kei raro i ngā puke kirikiri e tapuke ana, engari, kua kore e mōhio te hunga, i te mea, kua matemate katoa ngā tāngata mōhio.

---

<sup>61</sup> He urupā pakanga.

<sup>62</sup> He urupā tawhito.

<sup>63</sup> Te urupā o Ngāti Rua Omarumutu.



Inā te tauparapara nei e tohutohu mai ana, he ‘tapu te paru o te tītiko i Waiāua.’ Mēnā ka haere koe ki reira ki te hopu pātiki, ki te hao mārearea rānei, kia kaua e hāmama, kia kaua e hāparangi, kia tau tāu rangimārie, hei whakaaro mahara ake ki ngā kōiwi huhua kei reira e takoto ana.

***Nukutere, Te Rangi, Awaawakino***

Ko Nukutere tērā o ngā waka, i ūtaina mai i mua i te taenga mai o Mataatua. Ko Tautūrangi te rangatira o runga, ā, ko Whironui tētahi o ngā tohunga rongonui o runga. Ko Te Rangi te whanga i ū, i tau ai te waka Nukutere. He wāhi tapu anō tērā, mai rānō, ā, tae noa mai ki ēnei wā. He tikanga tuku iho mō tērā wāhi. Inā, ka hīkoi ki reira, me kōtahi te rārangi tāngata i taua ākau, kaua e hora wīwī, kia tika ai te hīkoi, te āta haere, me te whakatakoto i ōu waewae ki roto i ngā tapuwae o tō hoa kei mua i a koe, otirā, o te kaiārahi. Kaua e haere kuare. Me ka tae koe ki tēnei wāhanga o tātahi, kaua tō reo e hāmama kaha me kōhimuhimu, me āta kōrero. Heoi, ko te momo ika ko te Whai, te kaitiaki o tēnei wāhi tapu. Ko Awaawakino te ingoa o te wāhi whānui, me kī, te whanganui o Awaawakino.

***Ngā Tainui ngā Tairoa kōpua pātiki huki te pakake***

Anā, kua tae atu ki te whanga o Tōrere, ki ngā tai eke nui, ki ngā tai eke roa. E tohu mai ana nei te tauparapara ki te whakapapa, ngā Tainui, ngā Tairoa, engari me pehea tēnei; Nā Tainui, nā Tairoa.

Ko Tainui te waka, ko Hoturoa te rangatira o runga, nā e whai ake nei ko tētahi whakapapa:

*Hoturoa*  
*Tōrerenuiārua*  
***Tainui***  
***Tairoa***  
*Taimanawapōhatu*  
*Tai*  
*Tūteāuru*  
*Rongomaiteāuru*  
*Rongomaiteāururangi*

(Waiapu et al., 1895 approx.)

### ***Kōpua pātiki***

Ko te ākau tērā i Te Hānoa, i Torere, he ākau rongonui, ā, i heke rangatira mai a Tōrerenuiārua i runga i taua ākau mai i te waka o Tainui.

*Nāna i poua te kei ki te kirikiri, hei pou ki te whenua, hei taurahere ki te waka.*

(Mio, 2013)

Nā Tōrerenuiārua te kei o Tainui waka i poupouā ki roto i te onetapu i Te Hānoa, hei poutohu ki te whenua, hei taurahere ki te waka. Kei te whanga o Te Hānoa tonu, ko te kahiwi i heke mai i Tunapahore, ā, ko te ingoa o taua kahiwi ko ‘Pehitairi’, heke iho tonu rānō ki te ‘kōpua pātiki’. He wāhi rongonui te kōpua nei mō te hopu pātiki me te hao mārearea. Ka heke te wai o Wainui te awa matua, mai i Waiohōata, i Makomako, i Maraetaha tae noa ake ki te kōpua pātiki, kātahi, ka pakaru atu ki te whanga o Tōrere, ki ngā kōhatu e piripiri ana ko ngā niania.<sup>64</sup>

### ***Huki te pakake***

Engari anō, hei tēnei whanga tonu i Tōrere, ko tētahi huarahi o ngā tohorā. Ka hīpa atu rātou i te whanga o Tōrere, ka hīpa atu hoki i ngā paripari o Maraenui. Ka taea e koe te kite mai i te kahiwi o Whituare ēnei tohorā e pūhia ana i te wai, e huhuki ana, ka puta, ka ruku, ka tū te pakake, arā, ko te hiku o te tohorā tērā e tūtū mai ana. Ka tūtū te hiku, ka heke, ka heke, ka kārapu, ka hukihuki te wai. Koirā te ‘huki te pakake.’ Engari anō, ko te pakakē, ko tētahi o ngā momo tohorā:

‘pakakē n. whale, minke whale, Balaenoptera acutorosstrata – small white whale with a dark grey back and white underparts.’

(Moorfield, 2011, p. 133)

---

<sup>64</sup> He momo kuku paku noa.

***Mirohia atu ngā wai o Waiomahau, hīa te mure Tokaroa kei waho kei uta Parinui tātahi***

Ko Waiomahau te manga iti i tēnei taha o te kahiwi i Parinui, heke iho ki Tokaroa. Ko Whituare te ingoa o ngā kahiwi maunga. E ai ki tētahi o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui, ko te wai i oma a Hauiti. I heke mirohia e Hauiti, i ngā wairere, i ngā toka, oma piko haere ana ki tana waka ki Tokaroa i Uripukipuki. Ko Tokaroa te toka nui ake o ngā toka o reira. He momo āhua anō tō tēnei toka, mai i te rori matua koe ka kite tēnei toka e rite ana ki te tokorua e hāngai ana ki a rāua anō. Ko tētahi o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui i whakamārama mai i te kōrero mō te tokorua nei. Heoi anō, he wāhi rongonui mō te hī tāmure nunui. Ko Parinui ki uta, ko Tokaroa ki tai. Ko Parinui te wāhi paripari mai i Tokaroa piki ake atu ki te tihi o te kahiwi i waenganui i ngā wāhi nei i Maraenui me Hāwai<sup>65</sup> hoki.

I te wā i a Muriwai, kāre he rori, kāre he wakatopatopa, kāre he aha. Uaua rawa te rapu haere, mēnā kāre he taputapu hangarau hei hāpai, hei manaki i te kaupapa. Koinā hoki te ‘mirohia atu ngā wai o Waiomahau, hīa te mure Tokaroa kei waho kei uta Parinui tātahi.’ I pēnei te haere a ngā ope taua o Muriwai, i mirohia atu, i rāranga atu, i natinatitia atu e ngā kaitoa i ngā toka o Parinui, te tūmanako, kia kitea ai ngā tama toromi a Muriwai. Ahakoa, ko Hauiti<sup>66</sup> te kitenga tuatahi, kimi hōhonu rawa koe, he kaupapa anō kei tua atu, e ārai mai ana, e huna mai ana te kōrero.

***Tātahi whatawhata pāraharaha ika iti Ohinemōtu***

Ko ngā whakamārama o tēnei rārangi kōrero, he pāraharaha te āhuratanga o Mōtu (Ohinemōtu) he riu, he whārua whānui. He tino whānui tēnei riu mai i tētahi tahataha ki tētahi tahataha. I ngā wā ka pakaru mai ngā ngaru i te ākau, ka whatawhata haere ngā kohatu, taumata ki runga taumata, taumata ki runga anō i aua taumata. Koinā, te whatawhata ki tātahi. Engari anō, ko te kupu whatawhata, e tohu ana hoki i te āhuratanga o ngā kahawai o Mōtu i roto i ngā ngaru e whatawhata mai ana, e taumatamata mai ana, tēnā rārangi ki runga, i tēnā rārangi, ā, puta noa. Ko te ika iti e kōrerohia ake e te tauparapara nei, ko te āhua o ngā ika nui e whaiwhai ana i ngā ika iti iho. Engari, he nui ngā ika e pā mai ana ki Mōtu, hei tauira, ko ngā mārearea, ko ngā īnanga, ko ngā aua, ko te kanae, ko ngā pātiki, ko ngā tāpurupuru, ko ngā kahawai rahi,

---

<sup>65</sup> Te tatau ki Te Whānau ā Apanui

<sup>66</sup> Kei muri atu nei te hōhonutanga ake o ngā whakamārama nei.

tae atu ki ngā haku me ērā atu momo ika, pērā i te nakanaka, te pāraharaha, te matamoe, ērā momo ika o te Mōtu.

### ***Aukatī Pāhau pou tū ana te ure***

Ko Pāhau, koia tētahi o ngā tīpuna o Te Whānau ā Apanui. I te hiahia a Pāhau i te hoa wahine o tana irāmutu, a Noa. He mahi pūremu ko ngā whakaaro a Pāhau, ā, koira te take i aukatihia e Noa tōna matua kēkē. Ko te ‘pou tū ana te ure’, ko tēnei te āhuatanga o te rākau o Pāhau e pā ana ki ōna whakaaro minamina wahine.

### ***Tapu te awa o Hēkōpara, tō tōiā atu, tō tōiā mai***

Ko Ohinemōtu te ingoa o te awa nui e takoto ana i waenganui i te takiwā o Maraenui me Whitianga. Ko Ohinemōtu hoki te māmā o Hēkōpara, ko te papa o Hēkōpara, ko Poumātangatanga. E whitu noa iho ōna tau i te wā i toromi a Hēkōpara. E ai ki ngā kōrero, nā Tangaroa taua tama i tango atu hei kaitiaki mō te awa o Mōtu. Engari i whai ake a Tangaroa e Poumātangatanga, te tūmanako kia whakahokia mai tana tama. Ka tūtaki a Poumātangatanga i a Tangaroa, ka mea a Tangaroa, ‘Waiho mai tāu tamaiti hei kaitiaki mō te awa o Mōtu, engari, ia tau, ka eke ngā tere kahawai hei koha mo tāu tamaiti.’ Mai i tērā wā, tae noa mai ki ēnei rā, e eke tonu ana ngā kahawai ki te ngutuawa o Mōtu ki te whānau pewa te take, heoi anō, he pātaka kai mā ngā iwi.

Ko te karanga hoki tērā o te taiao, ka kauhoe ngā kahawai ki uta, kia pei i ngā hua, kia kapi te awa o Hēkōpara. He mahi whakahoki koha tērā a Tangaroa ki a Poumātangatanga, hei utu, hei oranga mō ngā iwi, engari, me tūpato tonu ki tēnei awa tipua. Kua kore he mea i roto i tēnei ao mō te kore utu. Ahakoa he maha ngā kahawai i mau ai i ngā pīhuka pāua o ngā Tāpuikākahu o tēnei ao, he maha hoki ngā tāngata i utuhia e te karanga o Tangaroa taniwha rite.

### ***To toia atu, to toia mai***

Tēnei te tohetohetanga i waenganui i te tokorua rā, arā, a Pāhau rāua ko Noa, i tohe atu, i tohe mai, arā, toia atu, toia mai.

***Mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau ē ī Te Tapu o Muriwai e***

E ai ki ngā kōrero o Te Whakatōhea, ko tēnei te rohe pōtae o Mataatua waka. Mai i Tauranga tiritiri te moana pēnei mai ki te rae o Tihirau, i Whangaparaoa, i Te Tairāwhiti. Nā Muriwai, nāna nei te rāhui, te tapu hoki i whakatakoto hei tāwharau i te rohe. I te tuatahi, hei kimi, hei rapu i āna tama. He aukatinga tēnei, ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau’, kia rongo tonu ngā tāngata e noho ana i roto i te rohe nei; ki te mamae, ki te kapua pouri, ki te pani, ki te kākahu tiotio pekepeke, ki ērā momo tūāhuatanga o te mate ka tau ki runga i te tangata.

Ehara nā Muriwai te tauparapara nei i hanga, engari, ko ngā aukati, nōna wēnā. Ki te titiro mai i waho ka kitea nā tētahi atu tangata kē te tauparapara nei i hanga. Tērā pea, he tohunga pea nā Muriwai, he tino hoa nōna pea? E ai ki te kōrero, ‘E kore te kumara e kī ake ki a ia he māngaro.’ (Mead & Grove, 2001, p. 36). Nā runga i ngā kōrero i rangona e au, ‘kāre te kumara e kōrero ana ki tōna reka’ engari anō e ait ā Ryan, ‘ka waiho mā te tangata e mihi’ (Ryan, 1997).

Otirā, i mate atu a Muriwai, ngaro noa, ngaro noa, engari, i noho tonu tana rāhui. I te wā i a ia, he rāhui noa iho, hei kimi i āna tama. Heoi, ka heke ngā tau, ka heke ngā tau, ka hurihia e taua rāhui hei rohe pōtae mō te waka Mataatua. Kei te mahia mai tonu tana rohe mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau, hei kōrero i runga i ngā marae, hei tohutohu ki te rohe.

Arā kē te kaha, te mana, te tapu, te ira, te rangatiratanga, te mana motuhaketanga, te pūmanawatanga a tōku kuia a Muriwai. Nō reira e taku tipuna, moe mai! Moe mai! Moe mai i tōu moengaroa.

## ***Wāhanga Tuaono: Whitiwhiti kōrerorero***

*Tao mata tū ki te Rangi, taka poua ki te Whenua*<sup>67</sup>

Ka tiritiri te hukihuki o Te Moana o Toi, ka whakataratara ngā tihitihi o ngā toka tipua Tāmure o tātahi. Tū paewhitiwhiti ngā kahiwi maungatapu o Raukumara. Nā te waitai puna i whakaata mai te weriweritanga o tāua te tangata. Aukati te titiro i te tohu Whakaari, koi mate koe. Nōhia i te whakarua, i te whārua o te Rāhui, i Poutōtara, otirā, i Turamoe, ko au, ko au.

Kei roto i tēnei ūpoko, ka hoki atu ki ngā hua kōrero i puta mai, mai i ngā kaiwhakautu uiui, ngā kohinga tuhinga me ngā tāpīringa whakataukī o roto. Ko te tino take o ēnei mahi, ko te mahi āta tiroiro ki ngā piki me ngā heke o ngā kitenga. Ki ngā kōrero hōhonu hoki e huna ana kei muri i ngā kupu, ki te kite mēnā he hua kei roto. Ka titiro hoki ki ngā wāhi tapu i whakahuahuatia e ngā kaiui. Ki ngā pito o te whenua hoki e takoto huna ana ēnei wāhi tapu. Ki ngā take hoki i tapaina e ngā mātua tūpuna i ngā wāhi tapu. Ka kume mai, ko ngā hua kōrero o ngā kaikōrero e pā atu, e pā mai ana ki ngā taputapu o te taiao. Ka tikina ko ngā āhuatanga o ngā ūpoko katoa o te tuhingaroa whakapae nei, kia kao mai i ngā kōrero ki roto i te kaupapa kotahi. Ki te titiro ki ngā mea ka tautoko i te mahi whakakaha i te ira, i te tuakiri o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea.

### ***Te reo huna***

Kua marumaruru te paewhiti i Ahi tipua, kua whakarerea atu te whaiwhaia ki wāhi kē, whakaihu te kauika, Waimuri tōu ringa te waka, kua tatū te mata o te matatū, kua huki te hiku, kua kōkō te koko, kua tūtū tara ngā tuatara, kua pae ngā pipi o Tahe, ketekete kaikirikiri, huki te pakake, ēnei rārangi katoa me ētahi atu o roto i te tauparapara o Muriwai, me kī ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau.’ Kei roto katoa ēnei kōrero, he reo huna e huna ana. Mā ngā whakamārama o tēnā, o tēnā, e tautoko ana i te kaupapa o ngā whakautu i whakaputa. Ehara i te mea, nōnanahi nei tonu rātou i rangahautia e rātou i ēnei kaupapa, e kao, mō te wā roa kē. Mā ngā whanaketanga o ngā kaiwhakautu uiui e

---

<sup>67</sup> *Tuia ki runga, tuia ki raro.*

piri pāua ana mai ngā kōrero hei whai kiko te tuinga nei kia rere. Kei whea mai he kōrero whakanikoniko atu i ngā whakamārama o ngā tohunga kōrero nei e pā ana ki ō rātou nā mōhio i tau ai ki runga i a rātou e whakatipu ana.

Ko te reo huna, he reo tawhito o neherā, ko te take, hei huna atu i ō rātou nā kōrero, kia kore ai e mārama mai ngā taurekareka ki te aha hoki o ngā kōrero. He peka anō ki te reo huna, ko te āhuatanga o te whakapāho atu i te reo, arā, ko te reo ngūnguru tērā. I mahia mai e ngā tohunga onamata tēnei reo ngūnguru kia kore e mōhio ai ngā kaiwhakarongo ki ngā takutaku e tākina mai ana e te kaiwhakarite. Inā te atuanga o te reo huna me ōna tikanga.

### *Ngā wāhi tapu*

Kua tohutohungia e ngā kaiwhakarite kōrero ki ngā wāhi tapu e takoto ana i roto i Te Tapu o Muriwai ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau.’ Ahakoa tērā, kāre ēnei whāki he kōrero mutunga, i te mea, he nui ngā wāhi tapu i roto i Te Whakatōhea, me kī tapu katoa ngā wāhi mai i te whitinga mai o te rā, tae noatia ki tōna toromitanga, tapu te wāhi, tapu te tai ki te rā tō.

Mai i te rangahau nei i puta mai ēnei wāhi tapu mai i ngā kaiwhakautu uiui. Arā, ko ngā wāhi tapu, tuatahi ko te ana o Muriwai, ko Mātirerau, ko te wairere o Wairaka, Ōpīpīwhanaungakore, Te Rae o Kōhi, Kapūterangi me ōna peka, te ana o te wheke, te korokoro o Parata, Ōhope (Tohope), te ana o Tōtara, te koko ki Ōhiwa, Hāmatatū, te kopua o te ururoa, Tauwhare pā, Pākihikura, Whakaari, te toka o Tama Āriki, Tirohanga, te Waiwhero, Whakaraetō, te awa o Waiaua, te Rangimatanui, Te Rangi, Awaawakino, Te Hānoa, Tokaroa, otirā, te awa o Hēkōpara. Ehara ēnei wāhi tapu te katoa o ngā wāhi tapu, engari, kei roto i te tuinga ngā wāhi kua tohungia e ngā kaitautoko. Heoi anō, ko ngā wāhi tapu nei he mea tino whakahirahira ki tēnā whānau, ki tēnā hapū o Te Whakatōhea, otirā, ki ngā iwi e pā mai ana.

He pai noa iho, te whakatāwharau te katoa, ki te kī, he tapu katoa ngā wāhi. Me pēnei te hīkoi ki ngā moka tapu nei i runga i te whakaaro pai, i runga i te whakaaro tiaki, i runga i te whakaaro manaaki atu, manaaki mai. Ahakoa, ka karakia i te awatea i te pō, i te pō i te awatea, kāre te katoa o ngā īnoi, o ngā takutaku e tae wawe, e tae tika ana ki te

Atua. Koinei e mea ana me whakaaro pai, kia hīkoi ngātahi te katoa i runga i te rangimarie. Inā rā, me tiaki ka tika ngā wāhi tapu nei hei rauemi, hei maumahara mā tātou ki a rātou mā.

### *Ngā rauemi o te taiao*

Ko ngā tikanga o ēnei rārangi kōrero ko te mahi tohu atu ki ngā tāonga o te taiao o roto i te rohe o Te Whakatōhea. Me tīmata i ngā rawa i puta mai i ngā tuhinga o ngā uiui me ngā wetenga o te kairangahau e pā ana ki ‘Te Tapu o Muriwai.’ E ai ki te katoa ko Te Tapu o Muriwai, kei te noho ana i roto i te rohe o Te Moana nui a Toi. Ki te mōhio anō ko Te Moana nui a Toi kei te noho ana i roto i Te Tapu o Muriwai, me kī ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau.’ Mēnā ka titiro pēnei, ka mōhio kua hipa ngā aukati o tēnā iwi ki roto i te rohe o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi, ā wai ake. Inā, ka mihi kau ana ki ngā whanaunga tata, ki ngā whanaunga tawhiti e noho whānau ana ki roto i tēnei rohe, i roto i Te Moana nui a Toi, i roto hoki i te rohe o Mataatua, me kī ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau’.

Heoi anō, ko te tino whaingā matua o tēnei tuhinga e ai ki ngā whakaaro o te kairangahau, ko te titiro whāiti tonu ki te rohe o Te Whakatōhea anake, me kī ‘mai Maraetōtara ki Tarakeha.’ Ahakoa titiro whānui ake ngā wetewete me ngā rourou kōrero o ngā kaikōrero, ko te mea kē, kia kapi i ngā wetewetenga o te tauparapara anake te take. Kua kia takahi ai te mana me ngā kōrero o ngā hunga kāinga.

Ka titiro tuatahi ki Te Moana nui a Toi ki ngā moutere kei roto i taua moana, ki ngā tokatapu, ki ngā ākau, ki ngā awa, ki ngā repo me ngā whenua wāhi tapu, otirā, ki te aotea. Ko ngā rauemi iti iho i runga, i roto hoki o ēnei rauemi o te taiao, ko ngā mātaimai i runga i te paru, ko ngā kōhatu o roto, kei ngā tahataha hoki o ngā awa, ko ngā momo ika kei roto. E ko ngā tuna, ngā aua, ngā īnanga, ngā mārearea, ngā pātiki, ngā kahawai, ngā kanae, ngā tāmure, ngā haku, ngā pioke me ngā tohorā hoki, me ētahi atu momo ika.

Ahakoa kua tohua e ngā kaikōrero i ngā rauemi maha o te tauparapara ko te whaingā o te tuhinga kia whakawhāiti tonu ngā wāhi tapu me ngā rauemi o roto tonu i te rohe o Te Whakatōhea, me kī mai Maraetōtara ki Tarakeha. Me tīmata i Tauwhare pā me ōna taputapu, me ōna wāhanga whenua, ngā taumata me ngā tahataha o taua pā me ngā



waitai, wai māori hoki e karapoti ana i taua pā, otirā, te whanga o Ōhiwa me ōna rawa, arā, ko ngā momo ika. Ka peka pēnei mai ki Waiotahe me ōna mātaimai, ngā rākau pohutukawa me ōna manu tītī, peka tonu mai ki te ngutuawa o te Pākihi me ōna rauemi, arā, ko ngā momo ika e eke ana ki roto i ngā wai māori o Waioeka me Otara. Whakatauhia mai ki te tātahi o Hikuwai, otirā, o Tirohanga kia titiro atu ki ngā rauemi ki runga i ngā ākau kirikiri, arā, ko ngā tāwhaowhao me ērā atu mea e utaina mai ki runga. Me titiro atu ki ngā ngutuawa me ngā rawa rauemi o roto, arā, ko Tama Āriki me te awa o Waiaua hoki. Me titiro whakawaho tonu ki te wāhanga o Te Moana nui a Toi e pā anake ana ki te rohe o Te Whakatōhea. Kia mōhio atu ki ngā rawa o roto, o runga, arā, ki te mātotoru hoki o ngā momo ika me ngā momo mātaimai me ngā moutere me te waitai hoki.

Inā, ka titiro pēnei ki ēnei rauemi, kātahi ka mōhio kua waimaria. Heoi anō, ko te whaingā mā tātou hei tiroiro, ko te mea nei, nā wai te mana whakahaere? I ēnei wā, nā te kāwanatanga te mana whakahaere matua o te taiao me ngā rauemi hoki, arā, ko Papa Te Whai, ko ngā kaunihera, rātou ko ngā peka o te kāwanatanga e whakahaere ana i ēnei rawa o tātou. Mā wai e tiaki ēnei rawa? Mā rātou, mā tātou rānei? Engari, ki te haere ngātahi ngā whakaaro o tātou ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea ki te whakahokia mai te mana whakahaere ki roto i o tātou nā ake ringaringa, ka hoki mai tonu te mauri, te ihi me te kaha ki roto i a tātou ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea. Mā ēnei whiwhinga e tau anō mai te tuakiri tūturu o ngā mātua tūpuna ki runga, ki roto i a tātou. Ki te tutuki ēnei wāwata ka taea e tātou ngā mātua ki te tuku iho ēnei mātauranga, ēnei mauri ki ngā tamariki ki te tiaki ēnei rawa e ngarongaro haere ana i roto i to tātou rohe. Mā te tutuki anō e whakakaha ana i a rātou, otirā, i a tātou ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea ki te tū kaha, ki te tū maia, ki te tū manawa nui hoki, hei tū ake Te Whakatōhea mō ake tonu.

### ***Ngā āhuatanga e whakakaha ana***

He wāhanga whakahirahira tēnei wāhanga, nā te mea ka whakaingoatia e tātou ngā mea tino tāonga mō tātou ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea hei rauemi, kia hāpai te neke whakamua. Ko ngā mea pērā i te mana o Muriwai, i te tohungatanga o Te Tahī o Te Rā, i te kaitoatanga o Tūtamura, i te ururoatanga o Tāpuikākahu, i te whakapapa, te hītori, te reo o Te Whakatōhea, ngā mātauranga o Te Whakatōhea me ngā hononga ki ngā iwi o Mataatua waka.

Ka tīkina e au ko ngā tīpuna nei, a Muriwai, a Te Tahī o te Rā, a Tūtāmure me Tāpuikākahu hei tauira mā tātou mōa rātou nā pūkenga, mātauranga, tikanga me o rātou nā wairua ki te whakatutuki i o rātou nā whaingā. Ahakoa kei tēnā ōna whiringa ki ētahi atu tīpuna rongonui, heoi anō, mō tēnei wā, kua whiriwhiri ēnei tīpuna rongonui, nō te mea, kei roto rātou i te tauparapara nei.

Me paku kōrero e pā ana ki ngā pūkenga o ēnei tīpuna hei titiro mā tātou, he huarahi mā tātou, hei whai. Ko te tīpuna a Tāpuikākahu, he tangata whaia i te pae tawhiti kia tata mai ōna whaingā, ko tāna tauira he kaha ki te whai ōna huarahi kia tutuki noa. Ko tā Tūtāmure e tauira mai ana, ko āna mahi rongonui ki te ārahi, ki te akoako i te tini me te mano ahakoa ngā piki me ngā heke. Ahakoa he tino toa weriweri e matakū ana i te hoariri, he wairua hūmāriē anō hoki tōna. Arā, nāna tonu te kaitoa rā, i waiho te iwi o Kahungungu kia ora ai. He tino tangata tēnā, mēnā ka huri pāpāringa. Ka huri tātou ki tēnei o tātou tīpuna a Te Tahī o te Rā. He tohunga, he matekite hoki. He kaha tēnei tangata ki te tuku īnoi kia whiwhi ōna hiahia. Ahakoa nā tana iwi i takahi tōna wairua me ōna tikanga, nāna tonu rātou i waiho kia patu mai te whakamā. Ahakoa taea e ia te patu rātou kia mate, i whakaaro kē te rangatira nei i runga i tōna mana, i runga i tōna rangatiratanga, tōna hūmārietanga pērā i a Tūtāmure, nā rāua i waiho ngā iwi kia ora ai. Ki te tuku ora koe ki tētahi atu, ka hoki tonu mai te oranga tonutanga ki runga i a koe, koinei tāu rourou, tāku rourou, ka hoki mai ngā painga o te tangata ki te tangata.

Kāti, me hoki mai ki te tauparapara me Muriwai hoki. Koia tērā i tahu te whakaaro o te ahikāroa, i ngā tāngata tūturu o te hau kāinga, kāre i manene atu ki waho o te rohe, i noho tonu hei kanohi kitea ki ngā manuhiri i whakatau mai, i hau mai ki roto i te rohe. He mea whakamōhio atu a rāwaho, nōu te whenua, ehara nā rātou. Inā kē te mana te mātauranga me te kaha hoki a Muriwai ki te whakatakoto te rohe o Mataatua, hei rohe. Ka pēhea tātou mēnā kāre he rohe?

Ko ngā pūkenga katoa o ēnei tīpuna mīharo, me mau. Me pupuri ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea whānui ēnei pūkenga o rātou, hei titiro, hei whai. Mā ngā pūkenga e hāpai, e whakaora i a tātou i roto i tēnei ao hurihuri. Mā te mana e hiki tōu māhunga. Mā te pepeha e purea e te hau. Mā te whakapapa ka titiro whakamuri. Mā ngā hītori e mea ana, nō hea koe. Mā te reo e piki ōu whaingā. Mā ōu whakaaro rangatira e mirimiri tōu tirohanga whānui. Mā te mātauranga e para tōu huarahi ki ngā ao e rua. Ēnei mea katoa me titiro, mēnā ka taea e koe te whiwhi. Ka waimaria, nā te mea, ka taea e ngā mātua te

tuku iho ēnei tāonga ki ngā tamariki, mokopuna. Koinei ngā mea mā te iwi hei kite atu i te ira o ngā tāngata rongonui nei, hei whakakaha i ngā uri ki te whakanuia, ki te whakamanahia ēnei tūāhuatanga, kia kore e mate kūare, engari, mā Te Whakatōhea, mō Te Whakatōhea.

### ***He kai mā te hinengaro***

#### **Maruhia te ahi tipua**

He kōrero tēnei o te wā kāinga i te marae o Omarumutu, ‘maru ana te marae i te tangata, kāre he mutunga’ ko te wāhanga whenua o te marae nei kei te takiwā tonu e hāngai ana i te moutere o Whakaari. Ko te moutere Whakaari, he ahi tipua, kei waenganui i Te Moana nui o Toi i te taha tonga o Paepaeaotea. Ko te Paepaeaotea he moutere e kīa nei e Mataatua ko te ‘hononga wairua’. He tipua katoa ēnei moutere, ko Moutohorā, ko Rūrīma hoki. I te mea he kōrero hītori, he kōrero mahi atua, he kōrero wairua hoki e pā ana ki ēnei moutere. Heoi anō, ko tētahi kōrero e pā tonu ana ki a Whakaari ko te hangatanga mai o tērā moutere. He ahi tipua, he puia, he tohu tōna. I ngā wā o mua ki nāianeī e mōhiotia tonutia e ngā iwi, he moutere hopu tītī. He pātaka kai ētahi o āna rongonuitanga, tua atu i te tītī, ko te mātotorutanga o ngā kai e karapoti ana taua moutere. Arā, ko ngā mātaītai, ko ngā kina rahi, pāua, koura me ngā ika hoki. Arā, ko te tohorā, te pioke, te wheke, te haku, te moki, te hāpuka, aha atu, aha atu.

Kāti, me hoki whakatau mai ki te pūtake o tēnei kitenga, arā, ko te tohu Whakaari, ko te puia tērā i puta mai i te pū o te riu o tana puku. I te wā i a Tūtamure i tohu atu ia ki tana teina a Tamataipūnoa, i te wā i a rāua i haere atu ki Maungakāhia, i Te Māhia. I runga i te weriweritanga o Tūtamure, kāre a Tauheikuri i te hiahiatia e ia, i te pīrangi kē ia i a Tamataipūnoa. Nā runga i tērā tohe ka tohu atu a Tūtamure ki tana teina, “me nōhia koe i Te Māhia, kaua e tae ā-waewae ki runga o Motu, o Raukūmara. Mēnā ka kite koe te tohu Whakaari, ka mate koe.” Ēnei kōrero ēnei e pā ana ki taua ahi tipua.

Kāti rā, me hoki ki Te Tapu o Muriwai me te rārangi tuatahi o te tauparapara, ‘maruhia atu i runga o Tirohanga te tohu Whakaari, whakarerea te whaiwhaia te mate tonu atu.’ Ki tāku titiro, ko te tohu nei, ko te puia e puta mai ana mai i Whakaari. Ki te haere raki te au ahi o te ahi tipua, ka mōhio koe he hau tonga tērā, ka whakapapapounamu te moana. Ki te haramai ki te tonga ki uta nei ka mōhio ko te hau raki tērā, ko tērā hau he hau tipua ki te hau kāinga, nā te mea, ka tūtū ngā ngaru o te moana, ka tohu mai kaua e

puta koe ki waho, koi toromi koe. Koinei tāku e mea nei, ko te tino tohu o te kupu ‘maruhia’ atu i runga o Tirohanga, ka aro atu ki te ahi tipua me tana puia hei tohu taiao, hei rauemi mā ngā iwi e takinoho i āna tahataha.

*He whenua, he tipua, he tuatara, he taniwha*

Me hao ēnei kupu hei kaupapa kōrero mō te ngongotua o tēnei ūpoko. Ka tīmata i te tīmatanga, i te orokohangatanga o te tangata, arā, ko te tuatara. E ai ki tētahi kōrero o te ao māori e pā ana ki ngā mahi whakairo, ko tētahi mahi o te tuatara, ko te mahi pupuhi i te hā ki roto i te tangata, kia tīhei mauri ora te tangata ki roto ki te ao mārama. Ki te hoki te kōrero nei ki te tauparapara o Muriwai, ka puta anō te kōrero e pā ana ki ngā mōkai o āna tamariki, a Tānewhirinaki me Te Koau, arā, ko ngā tuatara ēnā. Koira rāua i kauhoe mai i te waka tahuri ki ngā moutere o Rūrīma noho ai, i te taha raki o Moutohorā. Koinei ngā kupu o te tauparapara ‘Rūrīma tūtū tara nō mua iho koe’ ki te wā i whakanake mai te tuatara ki roto ki tēnei ao. I te tohu mai te tauparapara nō mua te tuatara i te wheke, i te tohorā, i te pioke, i te tangata hoki. Nō mua atu ia i ngā kararehe katoa, ngā ika katoa, i ahu kē mai ia i te wāhanga o ngā ngārara, i te orokohanga. Heoi anō, nō mua atu i te tuatara, ko te whenua, ko ngā maunga, ko ngā toka, ko te moana. Inā te tohu o te rārangi o te tauparapara, ko te moutere Rūrīma, nō mua atu tonu.

Kei Rūrīma tonu te wāhanga o ngā ana wheke, o ngā ana koura, o ngā ana hāpuka hoki. Kei reira tonu ngā momo wheke, taniwha e noha ana. I te hōhonutanga o Tangaroa i te ‘korokoro o te Parata’. E ai ki tētahi kōrero i te ora tētahi wheke nui i hurihuri haere ki te whakararu ai i ngā iwi, ka kainga, ka hoki atu ki tōna rua, arā, ki te korokoro o te Parata, ki raro rāno o Tangaroa. Me kī pēnei te kōrero, mā te taniwha e mau i te taniwha. Koia ko Te Tahī o Te Rā, te taniwha, te tohunga, i ketuketū ngā ngaru o te moana mā runga i tōna waka tohorā, i te whaiwhai i te wheke nui ki tōna wā kāinga hei whakahokia mai te hunga. Heoi anō, ki te titiro ki te hangatanga mai o te wheke nui, ki te wheke roa, ka taea te kite te ritenga o te wheke ki ngā kahiwi maunga, ki ngā hekenga riu o te taiao. Koina te kī o tētahi kaikōrero, e pēnei ana te āhua o te pā rongonui o Toi te Huatahi, arā, ko Kapūterangi. Ko te āhua o taua maunga a Kapūterangi, he rite tonu ki te māhunga o te wheke. E ai ki te kōrero, ko āna ngongotua e torotoro atu ana ki āna iwi, ki āna hapū e noho karapoti ana i tana maunga teitei. Ko ngā wāhi, ko Te Rae o Kōhi, ko Te Wairere o Wairaka, Ko Ōpīpīwhanaungakore, ko turuturu roimata, ko te

ana o Muriwai me ērā atu. Koinei ngā ngongotua, ngā peka o Kapūterangi. Arā, ko te āhua o te wheke tērā.

Mā te taniwha e mau ana i te taniwha. Kotahi noa iho te kupu i roto i te tauparapara e huna ana i te mātotorutanga o ngā whakamārama o roto, arā, ko te matamoe. He momo tuna, he rangatira, he taniwha. I ngā wā o mua, ko te āhua o te tohunga, he tapu. He tapu te tohunga, i te mea, ko āna mahi, mā ōna ringaringa e tiaki i ngā tūroro, i ngā mea mate māori, i te hunga māuiui, i ngā mākutū, i ngā whaiwhaia, ērā mea katoa. I runga i ēnei tūāhuatanga e pā ana ki te tohunga, ka waiho mā ētahi atu e whāngai ana i a ia, i te mea, he tapu ōna ringaringa. Ki te pā tū ōna ringaringa ki te kai, ka heke te kaha a ōna tapu. Ko te mahi o te kai, hei whakanoa i te tapu. Inā te kī, he tohunga, he rangatira, he taniwha te matamoe, nā te mea, e ai ki ngā kōrero, he rite tonu te matamoe ki te tohunga. Mā ngā tuna nohinohi e whāngai i a ia. Koinei te kī o Tainui, o Waikato. ‘He piko, he taniwha, he piko, he taniwha’. Ahakoa ki te kite tuatahi, kei ngā piko o te awa o Waikato he taniwha. Ki tā te titiro o ngā tāngata o Waikato, ko te taniwha he rangatira kē. He nui ngā tāngata rangatira o Waikato, koira ka mea ko Waikato taniwharau. Ēnei kōrero ēnei, e pai ana ki te whakataurite ngā mahi o te tangata ki te taiao, ngā āhuatanga o te taiao ki ngā mahi o te tangata. Arā, ko ngā kupu ‘wheke’, ‘tuatara’, ‘matamoe’.

*Ka tūmataara ngā tira o te tupere, ka rukuhiā te Kōpua o Te Ururoa*

*E noho ana au i te koko ki Ōhiwa rā  
Ka whakarongo rua aku taringa  
ki te tai o tua rae o Kanawa  
e aki ana ki uta  
ki te whānau ā Tairongo  
kei Tauwhare ko te Kōpua o Te Ururoa  
te kai i rari noa mai  
i te raweketia e te ringaringa  
kei Roimata, ko te Upokorehe  
Ko te umu tao noa a Tairongo  
Tihei Mauri Ora*

He nui ake ngā kōrero tua atu i ngā mōhiotanga o ngā tangata e ora ana i ēnei wā. Kua matemate katoa rātou o te ao kōhatu, ngā mea mōhio ki ngā kaupapa kōrero o te wāhi pito nei i Ōhiwa. He mihi kau ana ki a rātou ngā mātua tīpuna o neherā, i whakapau kaha ki te pupuri i te mana, i te mauri, i te kiko o ngā kupu kōrero e tau nei ki mua i o tātou nā aroaro. Ki te kore werohia e tātou i ngā kupu maha e tau nei, ka ngaro, ka ngaro. Koinei te take, ka āta titiro ki ēnei kupu kōrero, ki ēnei pito kōrero, ki ngā pātere, ki ngā tauparapara, ēnei mea katoa. E ai ki Te Tapu o Muriwai, ko te matatū ko ngā ope taua ēnā i whītiki i ngā koko wai o tēnā ngutuawa, o tēnā ngutuawa. I te whiti rātou i ngā tai timu, e pāpaku ana te wai ka taea te whiti, ki te pari te tai, ka raru ai, ka toromi. Ko te ‘mā’, ko te takitini tērā, ehara i te takitahi, ehara i te tangata kotahi. Kei te tohu mai tērā kupu, he rōpū, he tira, he ope taua. Ko te ‘mata’, ko te kanohi tāmoko o te toa me te taha tao, te taha koi o ngā taiaha e tū ana ki te Rangī. Ko te ‘matatū’, ko te tūtū tonu o ngā toa i te pō i te ao.

Kei te whanga o Ōhiwa tonu, ko te kōpua ururoa. E hono tonu ana te kōpua ki te koko ki Ōhiwa, i te mea, ko te ara kauhoe tonu tērā o te ururoa. Ka kauhoe ki uta, ka kauhoe ki waho. Ka haere ngā whaea ki te whakawhānau mai i ngā pēpē te take. Kei Ōhiwa tonu tētahi pā tāwhito, ko te ingoa, ko Tauwhare. I raro iho o Tauwhare, arā, ko te kōpua o te ururoa. I te wā i a rātou i heke rātou ki raro ki te rāwekeweke i ngā nohinohi pioke mā te ringaringa. I te mea, ko te kai tērā, tino tata mai ki Tauwhare. I aua wā ka kapi te whenua, inā ka nui ngā pēpe i puta ki te ao mārama. Ētahi ka ora, ētahi ka mate, ētahi i mate i rō puku tonu, ko te kupu mō ēnei tāonga, ko te whakatahe. Me ka whakatahe, ka whakatākahia e ngā māmā, kātahi ka tukua atu ki roto i te kōpua o te ururoa. Ko te kaupapa nei ‘ko tāu rourou, ko tāku rourou’ inā hoki ka hoatu ngā whakatahe, hei kai mā ngā ururoa. He tāpiringa kōrero anō, ki te haka o Te Rupe<sup>68</sup> e pā ana ki te kōpua o te ururoa, ki te āhuatanga o te haka e ōrite ana ki te hīkaka o te kariri tupere e ekeeke ana rātou i a rātou anō. Ko te ‘matatū’, ko te ‘kariri o te tupere’, ko te ‘kōpua o te ururoa’, he kaupapa kōrero kotahi. I te mea, ko te ‘matatū’, ko te ope tira haere. Ko te ‘kariri o te tupere’, he rōpū nui tērā, pērā i te tere kahawai, ka kapakapa ana te wai. Hei te wā e whakarauikahia ana e ngā tupere ka tūtū ngā tira, ka kapakapa te wai, ka tapahi i te wai, ka hīkaka, ka hukihuki, ērā tūāhuatanga. Ka taea te kite ngā ritenga o te haka, o Te Rupe ki te rauikatanga o te tupere me te āhua o te kōpua ururoa hei kai hinengaro mā tātou.

---

<sup>68</sup> Kei roto i te wāhanga tuarima ēnei kōrero mō Te Rupe.

### He toka, he tipua

He nui ngā kōrero i whakaputa e pā ana ki ngā mea tipua, he tangata, he ika, he wheke, he aha atu, he aha atu. Ko tēnei wāhanga ka aro te kōrero ki tētahi o ngā toka o roto i te tauparapara o Muriwai. Ko te toka tipua tērā, ko Tokaroa. Kei waho ake o ngā paripari nui e piki ana rā ki Whituare, i Maraenui. Kei raro hoki i Waiomahau i te wai i oma a Hauiti. E ai ki ngā kōrero, i ahu mai taua toka mai i tētahi tokorua. Nā te mahi pūhaehae a te tangata ki te tangata, pēnā i te whaiwhaia o te tauparapara, nā tētahi i whakatokangia i te tokorua hei toka mō ake tonu atu, koina te utu. Kia mōhio ai tātou he tangata kē taua toka i mua atu i tana huritanga, inā me waiho tātou hei toka tapu, otirā, hei wāhi tapu, ki te kore, ka haere ki reira, tūkinu ai.

He kōrero ā-whānau ēnei kōrero kua kohia e te kairangahau mō ngā taniwha me ngā tikanga e pā ana ki a Tangaroa. I te noho tētahi tangata rangatira i Tirohanga tonu. I tana matenga i huri taniwha kē te tangata hei kaitiaki mō tana wāhi pito. Ko tōna ingoa, ko Tama Āriki. I nōhia e tēnei taniwha i te awa iti o Tirohanga ki uta ka heke, ka puta atu i te wahapū o taua awa iti ki tētahi toka kuku. Ko te ingoa ki tētahi whānau, ko Tama Āriki tonu. Ki ētahi atu whānau, ko Te Wetiweti kē te ingoa. Heoi anō, kei roto i ngā pukapuka Waiapu ko te kupu kei roto, ko Te Tokanga Wekiweki (Waiapu et al., 1895 approx., p. 15). He tikanga tō tēnei toka tapu, e ai ki te kōrero, mā te hunga tūroro anake e tika ana ki te haere ketekete kūtai. He tikanga anō tō tēnā toka, e ai ki taua kaikōrero hoki, me hīkoi whakamuri koe mai i tātahi ki rō wai, ā, tae atu ki taua toka. He tikanga anō rā, tō te tangata rā, me tangohia e koe i ngā kākahu katoa, kia hīkoi māori taketake koe, kāre ōu kākahu. I kīa nei e taua tangata whai tata ki ēnei tikanga, ki te kore, me ka tae koe ki te toka, ka puta mai te taniwha, he tuna rahi, he whero katoa te āhua me ōna whatu.

I te koko ki Ōhiwa hoki tētahi taniwha, ko te ingoa, ko te Tōtara. I kī mai te kaiwhāki, nōna te whanga, nōna te wahapū, nōna hoki te toka ‘Hāmatatū’ he taniwha, he tipua, he toka hoki. Kī mai te kaikōrero, ko te āhua o te Tōtara, he āniwaniwa. Ki te kite koe te tohu āniwaniwa e tū poua ana i te koko ki Ōhiwa, kua mōhio koe, kua mate he rangatira o Te Upokorehe. Koia hoki te taniwha i whakararu ai ngā waka i runga i taua toka, i te mea, i raro rāno i te toka rā, ko te ana o te Tōtara. Ēnei kōrero ēnei, ahakoa mīharo ki te

pānui, ka taea e te hinengaro te whakaaro, me pupuri, me waiho rānei. Inā, ka para i te huarahi moemoea, ka taea.

Kei ngā wā kāinga o ngā taniwha nei, o ngā tipua nei, ko ngā tikanga. Koi kore koe whara i runga i te kuare o te tangata tae ā-waewae ki ēnei wāhi. He tikanga me mau karapoti ana koe. Ki runga, ki raro, ki roto, ki waho, kei ngā tahataha ōu me whakatikatika.

Ko te kī anō o te kaikōrero e whai ake nei, e ai ki a ia, nā tōna māmā tonu ōna tikanga i tukua iho mai ki a ia, hei tiaki āna tamariki, otirā, hei oranga mō rātou. I te kōrero te rangatira nei mō a rātou nā tikanga ā-whānau. I mua i te kuhuna atu ki roto i te waitai o Tangaroa, i mea mai ia ka mimi koe ki runga i ōu ringaringa, ka panepane tōu māhunga kia rite ai koe ki a Tangaroa. I te pēnei āna whakamārama o tēnei tikanga, he tote kei roto i te toto o te tangata, kei roto i te waitai hoki o Tangaroa he tote tonu hoki. Ko te whakaritenga o tēnei tikanga, ko te one ki te one, ko te puehu ki te puehu, arā, ko te tote ki te tote, kua rite koe ki ngā āhuatanga o Tangaroa. Ko koe ko te whenua, ko te whenua ko koe. Ko koe ko te moana, ko te moana ko koe. Inā te kī o te rangatira nei, anā, kua Tangaroa anō hoki koe, kua tau koe ki te haere ki roto i tōna taiao.

He tikanga anō tā tōna whānau, he kaha tōna māmā ki te whakaipu waitai hei wai rongoa mō te whānau. Nāna tonu te kī, kua e tiki tōu waitai mai i tātahi nei. Me tiki kē ōu wai mai i te ngaru tuarima, i te mea, kua paruparu mai i ngā ngaru o tātahi mai i ngā parapara whenua o Tānemahuta e heke mai ana mai uta i roto i ngā awaawa. Engari, he nui ake ngā tikanga o tēnei whānau tua atu i ngā whāki nei, heoi anō, i te pā tū atu ērā tikanga ki ētahi atu kaupapa, kāre i pā tata mai ki te tauparapara nei.

### *Te kaha o te tapu*

Kua kōrerohia ake nei e tātou ki ngā kōrero i puta mai e pā ana ki ngā wāhi tapu, ki ngā rauemi tapu, ki ērā momo tapu e pā ana ki te tangata me ōna taputapu. Kei te aro tēnei titiro ki te tapu noa iho me ōna tikanga. Ko te tapu nei ki te titiro tuatahi, he mea ka mataku i te tangata, heoi anō, mēnā ka titiro tātou ki ōna painga, katahi tātou ka mōhio ōna āhuatanga me kī ōna pai. He nui ngā mahi o te tapu, ko tētahi mea pai, ko te mahi tiaki. He uaua te titiro mā tātou ki ngā mahi tiaki o te kupu tapu, heoi anō, ki te tohunga mōhio he ngāwari noa iho. Koinā, ngā whakaritenga o Hohepa Kereopa (Moon, 2003)



e ai ki āna kōrero he tapu ngā mea katoa i te kāinga, me tiaki i ngā wā katoa. Ki te kore, ka pākarukaru, ka pakaru hoki mai te wairua o ēnā mea, me te wairua o ngā tāngata i roto i taua whare, anā, ka haere pōhara, ka haere heahea i runga i te kore ture ki te tiaki, ki te whakatapu i ōu rawa. Engari, he rerekē ngā kōeke o te tapu, ētahi he taumaha, ētahi he hōhonu rawa, ētahi pērā i a Kereopa (Moon, 2003) e kōrero ana, he ngāwari, mā te whānau, mō te whānau.

Kāti rā, me hoki atu ki te tino pūtake o te kaupapa tuhi nei, ki Te Tapu o Muriwai. I hikina e Te Tapu o Muriwai i te tau kotahi mano iwa rau e ono tekau mā toru, he tino kaha te tapu nei. Kua roa te rohe o Mataatua e noho tapu ana. E hia kē rautau i noho tapu te rohe nei. Inā kē te kaha, te mana, te mauri, te mana motuhake o te tapu nei.

### ***Titiro whāiti, whaia te pae tata***

Ko te pūtaketao o te tuhingaroa nei kia arotahi hōhonu rawa, whānui rawa i Te Tapu o Muriwai me ōna wetenga e pā ana ki te reo huna, o ngā wāhi tapu, o ngā rauemi o te taiao, o ngā āhuatanga e whakakaha ana i te ira o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea.

Ahakoia he nui ngā whiwiringa o te rangahau nei, he iti noa nei ngā tuhinga kua tuhia. Engari, he nui hoki ngā kōrero kāre anō kia puta e pā ana ki a Muriwai. Kei te kuare tonu tātou ki te wā i whānau mai a Muriwai, ki te wā me te wāhi i mate ai a Muriwai, otirā, te rā, te marama, te tau hoki i whakauru mai tana rāhui. Kua kore hoki e mōhiotia ana e tātou, nā wai rā te rāhui i whakahua? Nā wai te rāhui i whakatakoto? Nā wai te rāhui i whakauru? Ahakoia i kī mai te nuinga o āna uri, nā Muriwai i mahia mai ēnei mea katoa, kāre he tuhinga e tohu kē mai ana, nāna katoa ēnei mea. Ākene, ka haere tonu pea tātou, i runga i te kore mōhio i te pēnei, i te pēnā. Kua whāiti nei ēnei kōrero ki ngā mōhiotanga o tēnā kaikōrero, o tēnā kaikōrero me te koha hoki o ngā tuhinga a ngā kaituhi me ngā rangahau.

Nō reira, ēnei kohinga kōrero o te rangahau, he kōrero tuku iho o ngā mātua tūpuna o te tokowaru me a rātou nā ake mōhio. I whakautu rātou i ngā pātai uiui o te kairangahau. Ehara ngā whakautu nei i ngā whakautu mutunga e rata ana ki te iwi, e kao, he koha noa iho mai i ngā kaiui ki te kaupapa, kia rere.

E arotake ana te tuhinga ki ngā whakamārama o Te Tapu o Muriwai e ai ki a Te Whakatōhea. Engari, i runga i ngā whānui mōhio o tēnā, o tēnā me te tautoko hoki o ētahi o waho, i waimaria te whiwhi i ngā tāonga kōrero nei, i hopu tonu i raro i te marumaru o te rohe pōtae nei, ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau’, arā, ko Te Tapu o Muriwai tērā.

Kāre e kore, ka puta mai te kōrero o tēnā, o tēnā, ā tōna wā. Mā te hanga o tēnei tuhinga e oho ana tētahi atu tangata hei whakaaro ake, he aha ōna mōhio, hei tāpiri mai ki te kaupapa tuhi nei.

### ***Whaia te pae tawhiti***

E anga whakamua tēnei wāhanga ki te titiro ake me pēhea tō tātou hīkoi whakamua, me pēhea hoki te titiro ki hea te tuhinga nei e haere ana. Ki te titiro pēnei tātou ka mōhio, anei ngā mea e tika ana hei whai mā tātou. E wawatatia ana e au hei puna mātauranga pea mā ngā tētēkura, mō āpōpō tonu. Mai i kōnei ka uru atu ki roto i ngā kura, ki roto i ngā marau o ngā kura hei kaupapa kōrero. Mai i kōnei ka taea hoki ki te huri pukapuka. He heipū hoki, kia akiaki i ngā kaitito o te ao ki te kume kupu kōrero o roto nei hei hanga waiata, hei niko haka, hei pīata whakaari, hei kiko whakataukī me ērā atu tū momo o tātou te iwi māori. He wawata hoki, e pōwhiri atu ana te tuhinga nei ki ngā kairangahau hei whaiwhai haere ētahi atu huarahi rangahau, hei utua e ngā kairapu ngā pātai e tāwēwē ana. E whai ake nei ko ngā hiahia o te kairangahau. Ki te haere tonu ngā mahi rangahau i te tauparapara nei ki ōna tiketiketanga, anei:

- *He aha ngā kuri a Whārei?*
- *He aha ngā mōhiotanga o te toenga rohe nei, mai Mōtu ki Tihirau?*
- *Ināhea i whānau mai a Muriwai?*
- *Ināhea i mate a Muriwai?*
- *I mate a Muriwai ihea?*
- *Ko wai te ingoa o ngā tāngata i hikina i Te Tapu o Muriwai?*

Ko te tūmanako ka ēa ngā whainga arotake. Ki te whātoro atu ki ngā kaipānui hei whakaaro mō rātou. Ki te kore tuhi, kua kore e puta ngā whitinga whakaaro, ngā puna mōhio o tēnā, o tēnā kia pūpū ake ki runga hei kitenga. Anei te kōrero o taku rangatira,

a Dannie Poihipi, e rite ana ki te tama noho te tama mate, ki te tama tū te tama ora, e ai ki a ia ‘Engari te ngaringari i te kore rawa.’ (Poihipi, 2009). Ki te nohopuku tātou, ka ngaro, ka mate te mātauranga, pērā i te moa. Engari, kainga te miro tata, karawhiua, kia whakamaua kia taea, inā ko Te Tapu o Muriwai e.

## *Wāhanga Tuawhitu: Whakatau otinga*

### *Whāia tōu pāua ki te pātaka o Mōtu<sup>69</sup>*

He otinga mihi hei whakakapi i ngā wāhanga katoa kia mau i te ia o tēnā wāhanga, o tēnā kaikōrero, o tēnā wāhi tapu, o tērā reo huna, o ēnā rauemi o te taiao, o ēnei āhuatanga nei e whakakaha ana i te ira o ngā uri o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea. Ka tīkina, ka kapohia, ka kaohia, ka haohia e te kairangahau ngā mea katoa o runga, o raro, o roto, o waho, kei ngā tahataha hoki o te tuingaroa whakapae nei, kia tīhaehae, kia tīhore, kia wetewete, kia tohetohe, kia kumekume, kia whāwhā, kia mirimiri, kia romiromi ēnei tūāhuatanga katoa, kia tae katoa te whakaaro, kia kotahi ai te titiro ki te ao tata, ki te ao tawhiti. Ko te tūmanako kia haohao ngā kupu kōrero katoa i roto i te ketekete kupenga o te mātauranga.

Ko te tino whaingā o te rangahau nei, ki te whakatewhatewha i ngā mōhiotanga o Te Tapu o Muriwai e ai ki ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea. Mai i te pūtaketanga o te pātai rangahau nei, i puta ngā paku pātai hei ārahi i ngā kōrero kia whai hua. Arā, he aha te reo huna o roto? He aha ngā wahi tapu? He aha ngā rauemi o te taiao? He aha ngā āhuatanga e whakakaha ana i te ira o te iwi o Te Whakatōhea? Ko ngā kōrero i whakaputa mai, ko ngā mea kia kite atu, kia kite mai ai tātou i te hōhonutanga me te whānuitanga o tēnei tauparapara, arā, ko Te Tapu o Muriwai.

Kua whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ngā kaikōrero me te kairangahau, me ētahi o ngā tuhituhi e tautoko ana i te rangahau. Ki te kimihia e te tuhi nei te pūtaketanga o tēnei mea, Te Whakatōheatanga. Ka titiro ki te whānuitanga o ngā whakautu. Anei ngā mea i puta; ko ngā kupu e huna ana i ngā whatawhata kōrero. Ko te kaha o te tapu i whakaatu mai ōna kōeke rerekē. Ko te mana o te āriki tapairu, a Muriwai i tū ake mō Te Whakatōhea. Ko te mana o ngā tīpuna mā, a Muriwai, a Te Tahī o te Rā, a Tūtamure a Tāpuikākahu a wai ake. Nā rātou i para i te huarahi, i tākina i te kawa, i whakatakoto i te wero ki mua i o tātou nā aroaro, hei whāriki mātauranga mā tātou te iwi o Te Whakatōhea, hei whai.

---

<sup>69</sup> *Kei Mōtu te mātauranga, me ka whai.*

Ko te mana, te mauri o ngā tipua, ngā taniwha me ngā kaitiaki hoki, arā, a Te Tahī o Te Rā, a Tama Āriki, a Te Tōtara me ngā toka tipua, pērā i a Whakaari me ōna tohu, i a Tokaroa me āna kōrero. Mā tātou e akoako i ngā mātauranga e whakarārangirangi ana nei kia piki ake te mōhio. Ki te whakapau kaha tātou ki te akoako i ngā kāinga, tau ana tātou i ngā marae. Ki te tū tau ana tātou ki runga i o tātou nā marae o Te Whakatōhea, kātahi, ka ūhia mai te mauri, te mana whakahaere ki runga i a tātou. I runga i te titiro o ngā kaiwhakarongo ki te tuohu tātou me he maunga teitei.

Ko te tūmanako, mā ngā homaitanga o te rangahau nei e whakaohooho i a tātou ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea, ki te anga whakamua. Kia whakaora ai i ngā huarahi whānui, nā rātou i para. Ki te puritia e tātou ngā mea katoa nei, pērā i te ihi, te wehi, te mana, te mauri, otirā, te ira o rātou, ka ngāwari noa iho te tutuki i o tātou nā wawata. Ahakoa ko te pōwhiri, ko te karanga matua o tēnei tuhingaroa whakapae nei, i mea mai, me whaiwhai haere i ngā tapuwae o Muriwai, me pēhea te takahuri ēnā whakaaro ki tēnei. Me akoako tātou he aha ngā painga o Muriwai, hei pupuri mā tātou, kia ngāwari ake te hīkoi ngātahi. Engari, ki te heipū tonu tātou tēnei mea te tohetohe, ka kimihia e tātou, ko wai kei runga noa atu? Inā, ka tōtara weherua tātou mō ake tonu atu. Koinei ka tohu kāti! Kāti te tohetohe! Kāti te taukumekume! Kāti te tumatuma! Ki te haere tonu ki runga i tēnei huarahi ki te patu tātou i a tātou, ka tika, ka riro, mā tauiwi te mana whakahaere.

*Hiwa-rau-tira tūpere o Te Pure*

*Whāia te pāua nā Piu-kākahu*

*Tīhei Te Whakarua nōhia i Te Mure*

*Tukua takutaku tōia kau-ika Tā Tahī*

*I tū Whakatōhea au i ahau, kōau, kōau, aue hā!*

*Ē i Te Tapu o Muriwai eee<sup>70</sup>*

---

<sup>70</sup> Nā Te Wheki Porter.

## ***Tāpiritanga***

*Tāpiritanga Tuatahi: He whārangi mōhio mā a te kaiwhakautu uiui*

*Tāpiritanga Tuarua: Te whakaae - tuhi mā a te kaiuiui*

*Tāpiritanga Tuatoru: Ko ngā pātai uiui*

## **Te Tapu o Muriwai**

### HE WHĀRANGI MŌHIO MĀ TE KAIWHAKAUTU UIUI

#### ***He pānui***

He reo karanga tēnei kia uru mai koe hei kaiwhakautuutu mō tēnei kaupapa rangahau kia mārama mai ngā āhuetanga o tēnei tauparapara, arā, ko Te Tapu o Muriwai. Ka aro ki ēnei āhuetanga, arā, ki te reo huna, ki ngā wāhi tapu, ki ngā rauemi o te taiao me ērā atu āhuetanga e whakakaha ana te iwi o Te Whakatōhea.

#### ***Ko wai ka rangahau?***

Ko te kaiwhakahaere o tēnei kaupapa rangahau ko Te Wheki Porter e whai ana i ngā whakaritenga o te Tohu Paerua. Ko Waratau Houia rāua ko Ahorangi Patricia Johnstone ngā kaitiaki o tēnei tuingaroa i raro i te maru o Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi.

#### ***Ka pēhea te whiriwhiri i ngā kaiwhakautu uiui?***

Ko koe tētahi o ngā whiringa tangata i runga i ōu pūkenga me ōu mātauranga Māori, mā ēnei hōmaitanga e piri ana he whiringa whāinga mō te kaupapa rangahau nei.

#### ***He aha ngā nekenga o tēnei kaupapa rangahau?***

Tokoono ngā kaiwhakautu uiui e noho takitahi ana hei aro, hei whakamārama i Te Tapu o Muriwai mai i te tirohanga whānui o Te Whakatōhea. Mā tēnei tokoono e tū ana hei tauira mō ngā hapū e ono o Te Whakatōhea. Ka noho kanohi ki te kanohi, engari e rua haora te roanga o ngā uiui. Hei te tuatahi, ka hopu kōrero mā runga kaihopu hangarau, kātahi ka whiti atu mā te tuhi.

He tohunga ngā kaiwhakautu uiui nei e uru mai ana ki te kaupapa rangahau i roto i ō rātou nā ake kaupapa mōhio, me te mea hoki he māngai, he kaikōrero, he kairangahau mō ngā hapū me te iwi hoki. Me ka uru pai mai koe ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau, e tono atu ana kia whakaaea tōu ingoa me ōu kōrero i roto i te tuingaroa nei, hei whakaatu atu ki te iwi, e whai mana ana koe.

### ***He aha ngā hua pai o tēnei kaupapa rangahau?***

Ka arotake tēnei kaupapa rangahau i runga i te tūmanako ka pai ake te māramatanga ake i te tirohanga whānui o Te Whakatōhea mō Te Tapu o Muriwai. He tūmanako anō, kia whai painga atū atu engā āhuatanga o te kaupapa rangahau nei, ki ētahi atu iwi o roto i te rohe o Mataatua, arā ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau.’

### ***He aha aku mahi hei whakahaere ki runga i a koe te kaiwhakautu uiui?***

Me ka uru mai koe ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau, ka tonoa kia waitohungia e koe te pepa kaiwhakautu uiui hei whakaatu mai mēnā kei te mārama koe ki ngā āhuatanga o tōu urunga mai. Kei a koe te tikanga ki te whakaae, ki te whakahē rānei i tēnei tono. Mehemea ka whakaae, kao rānei, kei a koe te tikanga:

- ki te whakautu, te kore whakautu rānei i tētahi o ngā pātai;
- ki te kume mai i te kaupapa rangahau i mua mai i te uiui;
- ki te whiu pātai i te wā e tika ana ki a koe;
- māhau e whakamārama ki te kairangahau, māhau anake e whakaae te whakaatu atu i tōu ingoa me ōu kōrero;
- hei te otinga o te kaupapa rangahau nei, ka whiwhi koe i tētahi kape o te tuhingaroa.

### ***He pātai tāhau?***

Me he pātai tāhau e pā ana ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau, tēnā waea mai ki ahau 07 315 5638,

Ī-mēra mai rānei ki a [frank.porter@twoa.ac.nz](mailto:frank.porter@twoa.ac.nz).

He tino wāriū tōu urunga mai, engari ka tino anga whakamua au ki āu mahi ka tākohangia ake e koe ki te kaupapa rangahau nei.

Ngā mihi maioha

Te Wheki Porter

Kairangahau

PO Box 596

Ōpōtiki 3162

Waea whenua: 07 315 5638

Waea pūkoro: 027 509 4698

Ī-mēra: [frank.porter@twoa.ac.nz](mailto:frank.porter@twoa.ac.nz)



## Te Tapu o Muriwai

### TE WHAKAAE Ā-TUHI MĀ A TE KAIUIUI

Kua pānuhia e au te pānuī, whārangi mōhio nei o raro iho nei, ā, kua mārama hoki au ki ngā āhuatanga. Ka whakautu au e mōhio ai, ā, ki te mōhio au ki te waea atu, mēnā he pātai tāku.

#### WHIRIWHIRI TĒTAHI

Ka whakaae au ki te uru mai ki tēnei kaupapa i runga i ngā whakaritenga o te whārangi mōhio.	Ae	Kao
Ka whakaae au ki te hopu i aku kōrero whakautu uiui.	Ae	Kao
Ka whakaae te kairangahau uru tōku ingoa ki te kaupapa rangahau nei.	Ae	Kao
Ka whakaae au, māku anake e whai mana mō aku kōrero.	Ae	Kao
Ka whakaae au, mā te kairangahau e tiaki tika aku hopu kōrero.	Ae	Kao
Ka wawata au, māku te pūrongo e whiwhi i mutunga iho o te rangahau nei.	Ae	Kao

#### **TE WHAKAAE Ā TUHI**

Kaiwhakautu uiui ingoa: \_\_\_\_\_

Tūranga: \_\_\_\_\_

Hapū: \_\_\_\_\_

Iwi: \_\_\_\_\_

Wā kāinga: \_\_\_\_\_

Waea whenua: \_\_\_\_\_ Waea pūkoro: \_\_\_\_\_

Ī-mēra: \_\_\_\_\_

Waitohu: \_\_\_\_\_ Te Rā: \_\_\_\_\_

# Te Tapu o Muriwai

## KO NGĀ PĀTAI UIUI

### *Ngā mōhiotanga*

1. He aha ōu mōhiotanga e pā ana ki Te Tapu o Muriwai?
2. Ki ōu whakaaro, he take hōhonu anō tō Te Tapu o Muriwai?

### *Te reo huna*

3. Ki ōu whakaaro, he reo huna anō o roto i Te Tapu o Muriwai?

### *Ngā wāhi tapu*

4. Ki ōu whakaaro, he aha ngā wāhi tapu o roto i te rohe nei ‘mai i ngā kuri a Whārei ki Tihirau’?

### *Ngā rauemi o te taiao*

5. Ki ōu whakaaro, he aha ngā rauemi o te taiao i roto i Te Tapu o Muriwai e pā ana ki Te Whakatōhea?

### *Ngā āhuatanga e whakakaha ana te iwi o Te Whakatōhea*

6. Ki ōu whakaaro, he aha ngā āhuatanga o Te Tapu o Muriwai e whakakaha ana i te ira, i te iwi o Te Whakatōhea?
7. He korero anō tāhau hei whakatāpiri mai anō?

## *Rārangi pukapuka*

- Barlow, C. (1991). *Tikanga whakaaro: Key concepts in Māori culture*. Australia: Oxford University Press.
- Best, E. (1924). *The Māori - Volume 1*. Wellington: Board of Māori Ethnological Research for the Author and on behalf of the Polynesian Society.
- Brougham, A. E., & Reed, A. W. (1999). *The Reed book of Māori proverbs* (3rd ed.). Auckland: Reed Publishing NZ Ltd.
- Campbell, H. (1999). *Te Waiwhero: Wāhi tapu reserve lands*. Ōpōtiki: New Zealand Historic Places Trust.
- Denzin, N. K., & Lincoln, Y. S. (Eds.). (2005). *The Sage Handbook of Qualitative Research* (3rd ed.). Thousand Oaks: Sage.
- Hata, M. (2007). *Ngāti Rua Te Whakatōhea*. Ōpōtiki.
- Hoera, H., & Horokai, T. H. (1920). *Te rohe o Te Whakatōhea*. Ōpōtiki
- Lyall, A. C. (1979). *Whakatōhea of Ōpōtiki*. Wellington: A.H. & A.W. Reed Ltd.
- Mason, T. H., Jacob, H., Black, T. A., Rakihāwea, W. T., & Broughton, R. (Eds.). (2008) *He pātaka kupu: te kai a te rangatira*. Auckland: Penguin Group NZ.
- Maxwell, W. (2012). [Personal Communication: Rāhui].
- McKinnon, M. (2011). Bay of Plenty places. *Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand* Retrieved 11 November, 2012, from <http://www.TeAra.govt.nz/en/bay-of-plenty-places/2/3>
- Mead, H. M. (2003). *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori values*. Wellington: Huia Publishers.
- Mead, H. M., & Grove, N. (2001). *Ngā pēpeha a ngā Tīpuna*. Wellington: Victoria University Press.
- Meyer, M. (2003). [Personal Communication Te Tapu o Muriwai].
- Mio, A. (2013). [Personal Communication: Tōrerenuiārua].
- Moon, P. (2003). *Tohunga: Hohepa Kereopa*. Auckland: David Ling.
- Moorfield, J. (2011). *Te Aka Dictionary*. Auckland: Pearson New Zealand Ltd.
- Ngaropo, P. (2005). [Personal Communication Ngā kuri a Whārei].
- Patton, M. (2002). *Qualitative research and evaluation methods* (Third ed.). Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications.

- Phillips, J., Keane, B., & McGarvey, R. (Eds.). (2006). *Māori peoples of New Zealand: Ngā iwi o Aotearoa*. Auckland: David Bateman Ltd.
- Poihipi, D. (2009). [Personal Communication Mātauranga Māori].
- Ryan, P. M. (1997). *The Reed Dictionary of Modern Māori*. Auckland: Reed Publishing New Zealand Ltd.
- Tawhai, T. R. (2008). [Personal Communication Kariri i te tūpere].
- Tawhai, W. (2004). [Personal Communication Te Ao Māori: The Māori worldview].
- Temara, T. M. (2003). [Personal Communication Tauwhare Pā].
- Waiapu, W., Waiapu, W., & Taka, K. (1895 approx.). *Waiapu Whānau Whakapapa and History*. Recipient. Tokomanawa, Rāhui Valley.
- Walker, R. (2007). *Ōpōtiki mai Tawhiti: Capital of Whakatōhea*. Penguin.
- Walker, R. (2009). *Te Whakatōhea - Ancestors*. Wellington: David Bateman Ltd.